

(19) World Intellectual Property  
Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
24 November 2005 (24.11.2005)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 2005/110474 A2**

(51) International Patent Classification: **A61K 39/395**,  
39/42

(21) International Application Number:  
PCT/US2005/016260

(22) International Filing Date: 10 May 2005 (10.05.2005)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
60569,882 10 May 2004 (10.05.2004) US  
60582,043 21 June 2004 (21.06.2004) US

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): MACRO-  
GENICS, INC. [US/US]; 1500 East Gude Drive,  
Rockville, MD 20850-5307 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): JOHNSON, Leslie,  
S. [US/US]; 14411 Poplar Hill Road, Darnestown, MD  
20874 (US). HUANG, Ling [CN/US]; 7107 Stratos Lane,  
Gaithersburg, MD 20879 (US).

(74) Agents: INSOGNA, Anthony, M. et al.; Jones Day, 222  
East 41st Street, New York, NY 10017-6702 (US).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every  
kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM,  
AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN,  
CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI,  
GB, GD, GH, GI, GM, GR, GU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE,  
KG, KM, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA,  
MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ,  
OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL,  
SM, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC,  
VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

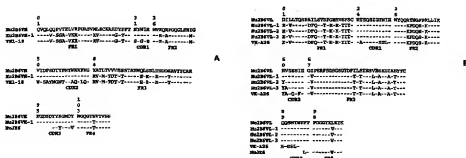
(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every  
kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH,  
KE, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM,  
ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM),  
European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI,  
FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO,  
SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN,  
GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

**Published:**

— without international search report and to be republished  
upon receipt of that report

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guid-  
ance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the begin-  
ning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: HUMANIZED FcγRIIB SPECIFIC ANTIBODIES AND METHODS OF USE THEREOF



(57) Abstract: The present invention relates to humanized FcγRIIB antibodies, fragments, and variants thereof that bind human FcγRIIB with a greater affinity than said antibody binds FcγRIIA. The invention encompasses the use of the humanized antibodies of the invention for the treatment of any disease related to loss of balance of Fc receptor mediated signaling, such as cancer, autoimmune and inflammatory disease. The invention provides methods of enhancing the therapeutic effect of therapeutic antibodies by administering the humanized antibodies of the invention to enhance the effector function of the therapeutic antibodies. The invention also provides methods of enhancing the efficacy of a vaccine composition by administering the humanized antibodies of the invention. The invention encompasses methods for treating an autoimmune disease and methods for elimination of cancer cells that express FcγRIIB.

**HUMANIZED FcγRIIB-SPECIFIC ANTIBODIES AND METHODS OF USE THEREOF**

This application claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/582,043, filed on June 21, 2004, and U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/569,882, filed May 10, 2004, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

**1. FIELD OF THE INVENTION**

[0001] The present invention relates to humanized FcγRIIB antibodies, fragments, and variants thereof that bind human FcγRIIB with a greater affinity than said antibody binds FcγRIIA. The invention encompasses the use of the humanized antibodies of the invention for the treatment of any disease related to loss of balance of Fc receptor mediated signaling, such as cancer (preferably a B-cell malignancy, particularly, B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukemia or non-Hodgkin's lymphoma), autoimmune disease, inflammatory disease or IgE-mediated allergic disorder. The present invention also encompasses the use of a humanized FcγRIIB antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof, in combination with other cancer therapies. The invention provides methods of enhancing the therapeutic effect of therapeutic antibodies by administering the humanized antibodies of the invention to enhance the effector function of the therapeutic antibodies. The invention also provides methods of enhancing the efficacy of a vaccine composition by administering the humanized antibodies of the invention with a vaccine composition.

**2. BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION****2.1 Fc RECEPTORS AND THEIR ROLES IN THE IMMUNE SYSTEM**

[0002] The interaction of antibody-antigen complexes with cells of the immune system results in a wide array of responses, ranging from effector functions such as antibody-dependent cytotoxicity, mast cell degranulation, and phagocytosis to immunomodulatory signals such as regulating lymphocyte proliferation and antibody secretion. All these interactions are initiated through the binding of the Fc domain of antibodies or immune complexes to specialized cell surface receptors on hematopoietic cells. The diversity of cellular responses triggered by antibodies and immune complexes results from the structural heterogeneity of Fc receptors. Fc receptors share structurally related ligand binding domains which presumably mediate intracellular signaling.

[0003] The Fc receptors, members of the immunoglobulin gene superfamily of proteins, are surface glycoproteins that can bind the Fc portion of immunoglobulin molecules. Each member of the family recognizes immunoglobulins of one or more isotypes through a recognition

domain on the ~~α~~ chain of the Fc receptor. Fc receptors are defined by their specificity for immunoglobulin subtypes. Fc receptors for IgG are referred to as FcγR, for IgE as FcεR, and for IgA as FcαR. Different accessory cells bear Fc receptors for antibodies of different isotype, and the isotype of the antibody determines which accessory cells will be engaged in a given response (reviewed by Ravetch J.V. *et al.* 1991, *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 9: 457-92; Gerber J.S. *et al.* 2001 *Microbes and Infection*, 3: 131-139; Billadeau D.D. *et al.* 2002, *The Journal of Clinical Investigation*, 2(109): 161-168; Ravetch J.V. *et al.* 2000, *Science*, 290: 84-89; Ravetch J.V. *et al.*, 2001 *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 19:275-90; Ravetch J.V. 1994, *Cell*, 78(4): 553-60). The different Fc receptors, the cells that express them, and their isotype specificity is summarized in Table 1 (adapted from Immunobiology: The Immune System in Health and Disease, 4<sup>th</sup> ed. 1999, Elsevier Science Ltd/Garland Publishing, New York).

### *Fcγ Receptors*

[0004] Each member of this family is an integral membrane glycoprotein, possessing extracellular domains related to a C2-set of immunoglobulin-related domains, a single membrane spanning domain and an intracytoplasmic domain of variable length. There are three known FcγRs, designated FcγRI(CD64), FcγRII(CD32), and FcγRIII(CD16). The three receptors are encoded by distinct genes; however, the extensive homology between the three family members suggest they arose from a common progenitor perhaps by gene duplication. This invention specifically focuses on FcγRII(CD32).

### *FcγRII(CD32)*

[0005] FcγRII proteins are 40KDa integral membrane glycoproteins which bind only the complexed IgG due to a low affinity for monomeric Ig ( $10^6 M^{-1}$ ). This receptor is the most widely expressed FcγR, present on all hematopoietic cells, including monocytes, macrophages, B cells, NK cells, neutrophils, mast cells, and platelets. FcγRII has only two immunoglobulin-like regions in its immunoglobulin binding chain and hence a much lower affinity for IgG than FcγRI. There are three human FcγRII genes (FcγRII-A, FcγRII-B, FcγRII-C), all of which bind IgG in aggregates or immune complexes.

[0006] Distinct differences within the cytoplasmic domains of FcγRII-A (CD32A) and FcγRII-B (CD32B) create two functionally heterogeneous responses to receptor ligation. The fundamental difference is that the A isoform initiates intracellular signaling leading to cell activation such as phagocytosis and respiratory burst, whereas the B isoform initiates inhibitory signals, *e.g.*, inhibiting B-cell activation.

*Signaling through FcγRs\**

[0007] Both activating and inhibitory signals are transduced through the FcγRs following ligation. These diametrically opposing functions result from structural differences among the different receptor isoforms. Two distinct domains within the cytoplasmic signaling domains of the receptor called immunoreceptor tyrosine based activation motifs (ITAMs) or immunoreceptor tyrosine based inhibitory motifs (ITIMs) account for the different responses. The recruitment of different cytoplasmic enzymes to these structures dictates the outcome of the FcγR-mediated cellular responses. ITAM-containing FcγR complexes include FcγRI, FcγRIIA, FcγRIIA, whereas ITIM-containing complexes only include FcγRIIB.

[0008] Human neutrophils express the FcγRIIA gene. FcγRIIA clustering via immune complexes or specific antibody cross-linking serves to aggregate ITAMs along with receptor-associated kinases which facilitate ITAM phosphorylation. ITAM phosphorylation serves as a docking site for Syk kinase, activation of which results in activation of downstream substrates (e.g., PI<sub>3</sub>K). Cellular activation leads to release of proinflammatory mediators.

[0009] The FcγRIIB gene is expressed on B lymphocytes; its extracellular domain is 96% identical to FcγRIIA and binds IgG complexes in an indistinguishable manner. The presence of an ITIM in the cytoplasmic domain of FcγRIIB defines this inhibitory subclass of FcγR. Recently the molecular basis of this inhibition was established. When co-ligated along with an activating FcγR, the ITIM in FcγRIIB becomes phosphorylated and attracts the SH2 domain of the inositol polyphosphate 5'-phosphatase (SHIP), which hydrolyzes phosphoinositol messengers released as a consequence of ITAM-containing FcγR-mediated tyrosine kinase activation, consequently preventing the influx of intracellular Ca<sup>++</sup>. Thus, crosslinking of FcγRIIB dampens the activating response to FcγR ligation and inhibits cellular responsiveness. B cell activation, B cell proliferation and antibody secretion is thus aborted.

TABLE 1. Receptors for the Fc Regions of Immunoglobulin Isotypes

Receptor	FcγRI (CD64)	FcγRII-A (CD32)	FcγRII-B2 (CD32)	FcγRII-B1 (CD32)	FcγRIII (CD16)	FcεRI	FcαRI (CD89)
Binding	IgG1 $10^6 \text{ M}^{-1}$	IgG1 $2 \times 10^6 \text{ M}^{-1}$	IgG1 $2 \times 10^6 \text{ M}^{-1}$	IgG1 $2 \times 10^6 \text{ M}^{-1}$	IgG1 $5 \times 10^5 \text{ M}^{-1}$	IgG1 $10^{10} \text{ M}^{-1}$	IgG1, IgA2 $10^7 \text{ M}^{-1}$
Cell Type	Macrophages Neutrophils Eosinophils Dendritic cells	Macrophages Neutrophils Eosinophils Dendritic cells Platelets Langerhan cells	Macrophages Neutrophils Eosinophils	B cells Mast cells	NK cells Eosinophil macrophages Neutrophils Mast Cells	Mast cells Eosinophil Basophils	Macrophages Neutrophils Eosinophils
Effect of Ligation	Uptake Stimulation Activation of respiratory burst Induction of killing	Uptake Granule release	Uptake Inhibition of Stimulation	No uptake Inhibition of Stimulation	Induction of Killing	Secretion of granules	Uptake Induction of killing

## 2.2 DISEASES OF RELEVANCE

### 2.2.1 CANCER

[0010] A neoplasm, or tumor, is a neoplastic mass resulting from abnormal uncontrolled cell growth which can be benign or malignant. Benign tumors generally remain localized. Malignant tumors are collectively termed cancers. The term "malignant" generally means that the tumor can invade and destroy neighboring body structures and spread to distant sites to cause death (for review, *see* Robbins and Angell, 1976, *Basic Pathology*, 2d Ed., W.B. Saunders Co., Philadelphia, pp. 68-122). Cancer can arise in many sites of the body and behave differently depending upon its origin. Cancerous cells destroy the part of the body in which they originate and then spread to other part(s) of the body where they start new growth and cause more destruction.

[0011] More than 1.2 million Americans develop cancer each year. Cancer is the second leading cause of death in the United States and if current trends continue, cancer is expected to be the leading cause of the death by the year 2010. Lung and prostate cancer are the top cancer killers for men in the United States. Lung and breast cancer are the top cancer killers for women in the United States. One in two men in the United States will be diagnosed with cancer at some time during his lifetime. One in three women in the United States will be diagnosed with cancer at some time during her lifetime.

[0012] A cure for cancer has yet to be found. Current treatment options, such as surgery, chemotherapy and radiation treatment, are oftentimes either ineffective or present serious side effects.

#### 2.2.1.1 B-CELL MALIGNANCIES

[0013] B cell malignancies, including, but not limited to, B-cell lymphomas and leukemias, are neoplastic diseases with significant incidence in the United States. There are approximately 55,000 new lymphoma cases of per year in the U.S. (1998 data), with an estimated 25,000 deaths per year. This represents 4% of cancer incidence and 4% of all cancer-related deaths in the U.S. population. The revised European-American classification of lymphoid neoplasms (1994 REAL classification, modified 1999) grouped lymphomas based on their origin as either B cell lineage lymphoma, T cell lineage lymphoma, or Hodgkin's lymphoma. Lymphoma of the B cell lineage is the most common type of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma (NHL) diagnosed in the U.S. (Williams, *Hematology* 6th ed. (Beutler et al. Ed.), McGraw Hill 2001).

[0014] Chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL) is a neoplastic disease characterized by the accumulation of small, mature-appearing lymphocytes in the blood, marrow, and lymphoid

tissues. CLL has an incidence of 2-7 cases per 100,000 in the U.S. The risk increases progressively with age, particularly in men. It accounts for 0.8% of all cancers and is the most common adult leukemia, responsible for 30% of all leukemias. In nearly all cases (>98%) the diseased cells belong to the B lymphocyte lineage. A non-leukemic variant, small lymphocytic lymphoma, constitutes 5-10% of all lymphomas, has histological, morphological and immunological features indistinguishable from that of involved lymph nodes in patients with B-CLL (Williams, 2001).

[0015] The natural history of chronic lymphocytic leukemia falls into several phases. In the early phase, chronic lymphocytic leukemia is an indolent disease, characterized by the accumulation of small, mature, functionally-incompetent malignant B-cells having a lengthened life span. Eventually, the doubling time of the malignant B-cells decreases and patients become increasingly symptomatic. While treatment with chemotherapeutic agents can provide symptomatic relief, the overall survival of the patients is only minimally extended. The late stages of chronic lymphocytic leukemia are characterized by significant anemia and/or thrombocytopenia. At this point, the median survival is less than two years (Foon et al., 1990, *Annals Int. Medicine* 113:525). Due to the very low rate of cellular proliferation, chronic lymphocytic leukemia is resistant to treatment with chemotherapeutic agents.

[0016] Recently, gene expression studies have identified several genes that may be up regulated in lymphoproliferative disorders. One molecule thought to be over-expressed in patients with B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukemia (B-CLL) and in a large fraction of non-Hodgkin lymphoma patients is CD32B (Alizadeh et al., 2000, *Nature* 403:503-511; Rosenwald et al., 2001, *J. Exp. Med.* 184:1639-1647). However, the role of CD32B in B-CLL is unclear since one report demonstrates that CD32B was expressed on a low percentage of B-CLL cells and at a low density (Damle et al., 2002, *Blood* 99:4087-4093). CD32B is a B cell lineage surface antigen, whose over-expression in B cell neoplasia makes it a suitable target for therapeutic antibodies. In addition, CD32B belongs to the category of inhibitory receptors, whose ligation delivers a negative signal. Therefore, antibodies directed against CD32B could function to eliminate tumor cells by mechanisms that include complement dependent cytotoxicity (CDC), antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC), but also triggering an apoptotic signal. The high homology of CD32B with its counterpart, CD32A, an activating Fc $\gamma$  receptor, has thus far hampered the generation of antibodies that selectively recognize one but not the other form of the molecule.

#### **2.2.1.2 Cancer Therapy**

[0017] Currently, cancer therapy may involve surgery, chemotherapy, hormonal therapy and/or radiation treatment to eradicate neoplastic cells in a patient (See, for example,

Stockdale, 1998, "Principles of Cancer Patient Management", in Scientific American: Medicine, vol. 3, Rubenstein and Federman, eds., Chapter 12, Section IV). Cancer therapy can also involve biological therapy or immunotherapy. All of these approaches pose significant drawbacks for the patient. Surgery, for example, may be contraindicated due to the health of the patient or may be unacceptable to the patient. Additionally, surgery may not completely remove the neoplastic tissue. Radiation therapy is only effective when the neoplastic tissue exhibits a higher sensitivity to radiation than normal tissue, and radiation therapy can also often elicit serious side effects. Hormonal therapy is rarely given as a single agent and, although it can be effective alone, is often used to prevent or delay recurrence of cancer after other treatments have removed the majority of the cancer cells. Biological therapies/immunotherapies are limited in number and may produce side effects such as rashes or swellings, flu-like symptoms, including fever, chills and fatigue, digestive tract problems or allergic reactions.

**[0018]** With respect to chemotherapy, there are a variety of chemotherapeutic agents available for treatment of cancer. A significant majority of cancer chemotherapeutics act by inhibiting DNA synthesis, either directly, or indirectly by inhibiting the biosynthesis of the deoxyribonucleotide triphosphate precursors, to prevent DNA replication and concomitant cell division (See, for example, Gilman *et al.*, Goodman and Gilman's: The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics, Eighth Ed. (Pergamon Press, New York, 1990)). These agents, which include alkylating agents, such as nitrosourea, anti-metabolites, such as methotrexate and hydroxyurea, and other agents, such as etoposides, camptothecins, bleomycin, doxorubicin, daunorubicin, *etc.*, although not necessarily cell cycle specific, kill cells during S phase because of their effect on DNA replication. Other agents, specifically colchicine and the vinca alkaloids, such as vinblastine and vincristine, interfere with microtubule assembly resulting in mitotic arrest. Chemotherapy protocols generally involve administration of a combination of chemotherapeutic agents to increase the efficacy of treatment.

**[0019]** Despite the availability of a variety of chemotherapeutic agents, chemotherapy has many drawbacks (See, for example, Stockdale, 1998, "Principles Of Cancer Patient Management" in Scientific American Medicine, vol. 3, Rubenstein and Federman, eds., ch. 12, sect. 10). Almost all chemotherapeutic agents are toxic, and chemotherapy causes significant, and often dangerous, side effects, including severe nausea, bone marrow depression, immunosuppression, *etc.* Additionally, even with administration of combinations of chemotherapeutic agents, many tumor cells are resistant or develop resistance to the chemotherapeutic agents. In fact, those cells resistant to the particular chemotherapeutic agents used in the treatment protocol often prove to be resistant to other drugs, even those



agents that act by mechanisms different from the mechanisms of action of the drugs used in the specific treatment; this phenomenon is termed pleiotropic drug or multidrug resistance. Thus, because of drug resistance, many cancers prove refractory to standard chemotherapeutic treatment protocols.

[0020] B cell malignancy is generally treated with single agent chemotherapy, combination chemotherapy and/or radiation therapy. These treatments can reduce morbidity and/or improve survival, albeit they carry significant side effects. The response of B-cell malignancies to various forms of treatment is mixed. For example, in cases in which adequate clinical staging of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma is possible, field radiation therapy can provide satisfactory treatment. Certain patients, however, fail to respond and disease recurrence with resistance to treatment ensues with time, particularly with the most aggressive variants of the disease. About one-half of the patients die from the disease (Devesa et al., 1987, *J. Nat'l Cancer Inst.* 79:701).

[0021] Investigational therapies for the treatment of refractory B cell neoplasia include autologous and allogeneic bone marrow or stem cell transplantation and gene therapies. Recently, immunotherapy using monoclonal antibodies to target B-cell specific antigens has been introduced in the treatment of B cell neoplasia. The use of monoclonal antibodies to direct radionuclides, toxins, or other therapeutic agents offers the possibility that such agents can be delivered selectively to tumor sites, thus limiting toxicity to normal tissues.

[0022] There is a significant need for alternative cancer treatments, particularly for treatment of cancer that has proved refractory to standard cancer treatments, such as surgery, radiation therapy, chemotherapy, and hormonal therapy. A promising alternative is immunotherapy, in which cancer cells are specifically targeted by cancer antigen-specific antibodies. Major efforts have been directed at harnessing the specificity of the immune response, for example, hybridoma technology has enabled the development of tumor selective monoclonal antibodies (See Green M.C. et al., 2000 *Cancer Treat Rev.*, 26: 269-286; Weiner LM, 1999 *Semin Oncol.* 26(suppl. 14):43-51), and in the past few years, the Food and Drug Administration has approved the first MAb for cancer therapy: Rituxan (anti-CD20) for non-Hodgkin's Lymphoma, Campath (anti-CD52) for B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukemia (B-CLL) and Herceptin [anti-(c-erb-2/HER-2)] for metastatic breast cancer (Suzanne A. Eccles, 2001, *Breast Cancer Res.* 3: 86-90). NHL and B-CLL are two of the most common forms of B cell neoplasia. These antibodies have demonstrated clinical efficacy, but their use is not without side effects. The potency of antibody effector function, e.g., to mediate antibody dependent cellular cytotoxicity ("ADCC") is an obstacle to such treatment. Furthermore, with

Rituxan and Campath, at least half the patients fail to respond and a fraction of responders may be refractory to subsequent treatments.

[0023] There is a need for alternative therapies for cancer, particularly, B-cell malignancies, especially for patients that are refractory for standard cancer treatments and new immunotherapies such as Rituxan.

## **2.2.2 INFLAMMATORY DISEASES AND AUTOIMMUNE DISEASES**

[0024] Inflammation is a process by which the body's white blood cells and chemicals protect our bodies from infection by foreign substances, such as bacteria and viruses. It is usually characterized by pain, swelling, warmth and redness of the affected area. Chemicals known as cytokines and prostaglandins control this process, and are released in an ordered and self-limiting cascade into the blood or affected tissues. This release of chemicals increases the blood flow to the area of injury or infection, and may result in the redness and warmth. Some of the chemicals cause a leak of fluid into the tissues, resulting in swelling. This protective process may stimulate nerves and cause pain. These changes, when occurring for a limited period in the relevant area, work to the benefit of the body.

[0025] In autoimmune and/or inflammatory disorders, the immune system triggers an inflammatory response when there are no foreign substances to fight and the body's normally protective immune system causes damage to its own tissues by mistakenly attacking itself. There are many different autoimmune disorders which affect the body in different ways. For example, the brain is affected in individuals with multiple sclerosis, the gut is affected in individuals with Crohn's disease, and the synovium, bone and cartilage of various joints are affected in individuals with rheumatoid arthritis. As autoimmune disorders progress, destruction of one or more types of body tissues, abnormal growth of an organ, or changes in organ function may result. The autoimmune disorder may affect only one organ or tissue type or may affect multiple organs and tissues. Organs and tissues commonly affected by autoimmune disorders include red blood cells, blood vessels, connective tissues, endocrine glands (e.g., the thyroid or pancreas), muscles, joints, and skin. Examples of autoimmune disorders include, but are not limited to, Hashimoto's thyroiditis, pernicious anemia, Addison's disease, type 1 diabetes, rheumatoid arthritis, systemic lupus erythematosus, dermatomyositis, Sjogren's syndrome, multiple sclerosis, autoimmune inner ear disease, inflammatory bowel disease, arthritis, myasthenia gravis, Reiter's syndrome, Graves disease, autoimmune hepatitis, familial adenomatous polyposis and ulcerative colitis.

[0026] Rheumatoid arthritis (RA) and juvenile rheumatoid arthritis are types of inflammatory arthritis. Arthritis is a general term that describes inflammation in joints. Some,

but not all, types of arthritis are the result of misdirected inflammation. Besides rheumatoid arthritis, other types of arthritis associated with inflammation include the following: psoriatic arthritis, Reiter's syndrome, ankylosing spondylitis arthritis, and gouty arthritis. Rheumatoid arthritis is a type of chronic arthritis that occurs in joints on both sides of the body (such as both hands, wrists or knees). This symmetry helps distinguish rheumatoid arthritis from other types of arthritis. In addition to affecting the joints, rheumatoid arthritis may occasionally affect the skin, eyes, lungs, heart, blood or nerves.

[0027] Rheumatoid arthritis affects about 1% of the world's population and is potentially disabling. There are approximately 2.9 million incidences of rheumatoid arthritis in the United States. Two to three times more women are affected than men. The typical age that rheumatoid arthritis occurs is between 25 and 50. Juvenile rheumatoid arthritis affects 71,000 young Americans (aged eighteen and under), affecting six times as many girls as boys.

[0028] Rheumatoid arthritis is an autoimmune disorder where the body's immune system improperly identifies the synovial membranes that secrete the lubricating fluid in the joints as foreign. Inflammation results, and the cartilage and tissues in and around the joints are damaged or destroyed. In severe cases, this inflammation extends to other joint tissues and surrounding cartilage, where it may erode or destroy bone and cartilage and lead to joint deformities. The body replaces damaged tissue with scar tissue, causing the normal spaces within the joints to become narrow and the bones to fuse together. Rheumatoid arthritis creates stiffness, swelling, fatigue, anemia, weight loss, fever, and often, crippling pain. Some common symptoms of rheumatoid arthritis include joint stiffness upon awakening that lasts an hour or longer; swelling in a specific finger or wrist joints; swelling in the soft tissue around the joints; and swelling on both sides of the joint. Swelling can occur with or without pain, and can worsen progressively or remain the same for years before progressing.

[0029] The diagnosis of rheumatoid arthritis is based on a combination of factors, including: the specific location and symmetry of painful joints, the presence of joint stiffness in the morning, the presence of bumps and nodules under the skin (rheumatoid nodules), results of X-ray tests that suggest rheumatoid arthritis, and/or positive results of a blood test called the rheumatoid factor. Many, but not all, people with rheumatoid arthritis have the rheumatoid-factor antibody in their blood. The rheumatoid factor may be present in people who do not have rheumatoid arthritis. Other diseases can also cause the rheumatoid factor to be produced in the blood. That is why the diagnosis of rheumatoid arthritis is based on a combination of several factors and not just the presence of the rheumatoid factor in the blood.

[0030] The typical course of the disease is one of persistent but fluctuating joint symptoms, and after about 10 years, 90% of sufferers will show structural damage to bone and

cartilage. A small percentage will have a short illness that clears up completely, and another small percentage will have very severe disease with many joint deformities, and occasionally other manifestations of the disease. The inflammatory process causes erosion or destruction of bone and cartilage in the joints. In rheumatoid arthritis, there is an autoimmune cycle of persistent antigen presentation, T-cell stimulation, cytokine secretion, synovial cell activation, and joint destruction. The disease has a major impact on both the individual and society, causing significant pain, impaired function and disability, as well as costing millions of dollars in healthcare expenses and lost wages (*see*, for example, the NIH website and the NIAID website).

[0031] Currently available therapy for arthritis focuses on reducing inflammation of the joints with anti-inflammatory or immunosuppressive medications. The first line of treatment of any arthritis is usually anti-inflammatories, such as aspirin, ibuprofen and Cox-2 inhibitors such as celecoxib and rofecoxib. "Second line drugs" include gold, methotrexate and steroids. Although these are well-established treatments for arthritis, very few patients remit on these lines of treatment alone. Recent advances in the understanding of the pathogenesis of rheumatoid arthritis have led to the use of methotrexate in combination with antibodies to cytokines or recombinant soluble receptors. For example, recombinant soluble receptors and monoclonal antibodies for tumor necrosis factor (TNF)- $\alpha$  have been used in combination with methotrexate in the treatment of arthritis. However, only about 50% of the patients treated with a combination of methotrexate and anti-TNF- $\alpha$  agents such as recombinant soluble receptors for TNF- $\alpha$  show clinically significant improvement. Many patients remain refractory despite treatment. Difficult treatment issues still remain for patients with rheumatoid arthritis. Many current treatments have a high incidence of side effects or cannot completely prevent disease progression. So far, no treatment is ideal, and there is no cure. Novel therapeutics are needed that more effectively treat rheumatoid arthritis and other autoimmune disorders.

### 2.2.3 ALLERGY

[0032] Immune-mediated allergic (hypersensitivity) reactions are classified into four types (I-IV) according to the underlying mechanisms leading to the expression of the allergic symptoms. Type I allergic reactions are characterized by IgE-mediated release of vasoactive substances such as histamine from mast cells and basophils. The release of these substances and the subsequent manifestation of allergic symptoms are initiated by the cross-linking of allergen-bound IgE to its receptor on the surface of mast cells and basophils. In individuals suffering from type I allergic reactions, exposure to an allergen for a second time leads to the production of high levels of IgE antibodies specific for the allergen as a result of the involvement of memory B and T cells in the 3-cell interaction required for IgE production.

The high levels of IgE antibodies produced cause an increase in the cross-linking of IgE receptors on mast cells and basophils by allergen-bound IgE, which in turn leads to the activation of these cells and the release of the pharmacological mediators that are responsible for the clinical manifestations of type I allergic diseases.

[0033] Two receptors with differing affinities for IgE have been identified and characterized. The high affinity receptor (FcεRI) is expressed on the surface of mast cells and basophils. The low affinity receptor (FcεRII/CD23) is expressed on many cell types including B cells, T cells, macrophages, eosinophils and Langerhan cells. The high affinity IgE receptor consists of three subunits (alpha, beta and gamma chains). Several studies demonstrate that only the alpha chain is involved in the binding of IgE, whereas the beta and gamma chains (which are either transmembrane or cytoplasmic proteins) are required for signal transduction events. The identification of IgE structures required for IgE to bind to the FcεRI on mast cells and basophils is of utmost importance in devising strategies for treatment or prevention of IgE-mediated allergies. For example, the elucidation of the IgE receptor-binding site could lead to the identification of peptides or small molecules that block the binding of IgE to receptor-bearing cells *in vivo*.

[0034] Currently, IgE-mediated allergic reactions are treated with drugs such as antihistamines and corticosteroids which attempt to alleviate the symptoms associated with allergic reactions by counteracting the effects of the vasoactive substances released from mast cells and basophils. High doses of antihistamines and corticosteroids have deleterious side effects (*e.g.*, central nervous system disturbance, constipation, *etc.*). Thus, other methods for treating type I allergic reactions are needed.

[0035] One approach to the treatment of type I allergic disorders has been the production of monoclonal antibodies which react with soluble (free) IgE in serum, block IgE from binding to its receptor on mast cells and basophils, and do not bind to receptor-bound IgE (*i.e.*, they are non-anaphylactogenic). One such antibody Xolair, has been approved by the FDA.

[0036] One of the most promising treatments for IgE-mediated allergic reactions is the active immunization against appropriate non-anaphylactogenic epitopes on endogenous IgE. Stanworth *et al.* (U.S. Patent No. 5,601,821) described a strategy involving the use of a peptide derived from the CeH4 domain of the human IgE coupled to a heterologous carrier protein as an allergy vaccine. However, this peptide has been shown not to induce the production of antibodies that react with native soluble IgE. Further, Hellman (U.S. Patent No. 5,653,980) proposed anti-IgE vaccine compositions based on fusion of full length CeH2-CeH3 domains (approximately 220 amino acid long) to a foreign carrier protein. However, the antibodies

induced by the anti-IgE vaccine compositions proposed in Hellman will most likely it result in anaphylaxis since antibodies against some portions of the CεH2 and CεH3 domains of the IgE molecule have been shown to cross-link the IgE receptor on the surface of mast cell and basophils and lead to production of mediators of anaphylaxis (*See, e.g., Stadler et al., 1993, Int. Arch. Allergy and Immunology* 102:121-126). Therefore, a need remains for treatment of IgE-mediated allergic reactions which do not induce anaphylactic antibodies.

[0037] The significant concern over induction of anaphylaxis has resulted in the development of another approach to the treatment of type I allergic disorders consisting of mimotopes that could induce the production of anti-IgE polyclonal antibodies when administered to animals (*See, e.g., Rudolf, et al., 1998, Journal of Immunology* 160:3315-3321). Kriciek *et al.* (International Publication No. WO 97/31948) screened phage-displayed peptide libraries with the monoclonal antibody BSW17 to identify peptide mimotopes that could mimic the conformation of the IgE receptor binding. These mimotopes could presumably be used to induce polyclonal antibodies that react with free native IgE, but not with receptor-bound IgE as well as block IgE from binding to its receptor. Kriek *et al.* disclosed peptide mimotopes that are not homologous to any part of the IgE molecule and are thus different from peptides disclosed in the present invention.

[0038] As evidenced by a survey of the art, there remains a need for enhancing the therapeutic efficacy of current methods of treating or preventing disorders such as cancer, autoimmune disease, inflammatory disorder, or allergy. In particular, there is a need for enhancing the effector function, particularly, the cytotoxic effect of therapeutic antibodies used in treatment of cancer. The current state of the art is also lacking in treating or preventing allergy disorders (*e.g., either by antibody therapy or vaccine therapy*).

### 3. SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

[0039] The instant invention provides humanized FcγRIIB antibodies, an isolated antibody or a fragment thereof that specifically binds FcγRIIB, particularly human FcγRIIB, more particularly native human FcγRIIB, with a greater affinity than said antibody or a fragment thereof binds FcγRIIA, particularly human FcγRIIA, more particularly native human FcγRIIA. As used herein, "native FcγRIIB or FcγRIIA " means FcγRIIB or FcγRIIA which is endogenously expressed in a cell and is present on the cell surface of that cell or recombinantly expressed in a mammalian cell and present on the cell surface, but is not FcγRIIB or FcγRIIA expressed in a bacterial cell or denatured, isolated FcγRIIB or FcγRIIA. The instant invention encompasses humanized antibodies, and antigen binding fragments thereof, derived from antibodies that bind FcγRIIB, particularly human FcγRIIB, more particularly native human FcγRIIB, with a greater affinity than said antibody or a fragment thereof binds FcγRIIA,

**[0040]** Preferably the humanized antibodies of the invention bind the extracellular domain of native human FcγRIIB. The humanized anti- FcγRIIB antibodies of the invention may have a heavy chain variable region comprising the amino acid sequence of CDR1 (SEQ ID NO. 1 or SEQ ID NO. 29) and/or CDR2 (SEQ ID NO. 2 or SEQ ID NO.30) and/or CDR3 (SEQ ID NO. 3 or SEQ ID NO. 31) and/or a light chain variable region comprising the amino acid sequence of CDR1 (SEQ ID NO. 8 or SEQ ID NO. 38) and/or a CDR2 (SEQ ID NO. 9, SEQ ID NO. 10, SEQ ID NO. 11, or SEQ ID NO. 39) and/or CDR3 (SEQ ID NO. 12 or SEQ ID NO. 40).

**[0042]** In particular, the invention provides a humanized antibody that immunospecifically binds to extracellular domain of native human FcγRIIB, said antibody comprising (or alternatively, consisting of) a VH CDR1 and a VL CDR1; a VH CDR1 and a VL CDR2; a VH CDR1 and a VL CDR3; a VH CDR2 and a VL CDR1; VH CDR2 and VL CDR2; a VH CDR2 and a VL CDR3; a VH CDR3 and a VH CDR1; a VH CDR3 and a VL CDR2; a VH CDR3 and a VL CDR3; a VH1 CDR1, a VH CDR2 and a VL CDR1; a VH CDR1, a VH CDR2 and a VL CDR2; a VH CDR1, a VH CDR2 and a VL CDR3; a VH CDR2, a VH CDR3 and a VL CDR1, a VH CDR2, a VH CDR3 and a VL CDR2; a VH CDR2, a VH CDR2 and a VL CDR3; a VH CDR1, a VL CDR1 and a VL CDR2; a VH CDR1, a VL CDR1 and a VL CDR3; a VH CDR2, a VL CDR1 and a VL CDR2; a VH CDR2, a VL CDR1 and a VL CDR3; a VH CDR3, a VL CDR1 and a VL CDR2; a VH CDR3, a VL CDR1 and a VL CDR3; a VH CDR1, a VH CDR2, a VH CDR3 and a VL CDR1; a VH CDR1, a VH CDR2, a VH CDR3 and a VL CDR2; a VH CDR1, a VH CDR2, a VH CDR3 and a VL CDR3; a VH CDR1, a VH CDR2, a VL CDR1 and a VL CDR2; a VH CDR1, a VH CDR2, a VL CDR1 and a VL CDR3; a VH CDR1, a VH CDR3, a VL CDR1 and a VL CDR2; a VH CDR1, a VH CDR3, a VL CDR1 and a VL CDR3; a VH CDR2, a VH CDR3, a VL CDR1 and a VL CDR2; a VH CDR2, a VH CDR3, a VL CDR1 and a VL CDR3; a VL CDR1 and a VL CDR2; a VL CDR1 and a VL CDR3; a VL CDR2 and a VL CDR3.

CDR2 and a VL CDR3; a VH CDR1, a VH CDR2, a VH CDR3, a VL CDR1 and a VL CDR2; a VH CDR1, a VH CDR2, a VH CDR3, a VL CDR1 and a VL CDR3; a VH CDR1, a VH CDR2, a VL CDR1, a VL CDR2, and a VL CDR3; a VH CDR1, a VH CDR3, a VL CDR1, a VL CDR2, and a VL CDR3; a VH CDR2, a VH CDR3, a VL CDR1, a VL CDR2, and a VL CDR3; or any combination thereof of the VH CDRs and VL CDRs disclosed herein.

**[0043]** In one specific embodiment, the invention provides a humanized 2B6 antibody, wherein the VH region consists of the FR segments from the human germline VH segment VH1-18 and JH6, and the CDR regions of the 2B6 VH, having the amino acid sequence of SED ID NO. 24. In another specific embodiment, the humanized 2B6 antibody further comprises a VL regions, which consists of the FR segments of the human germline VL segment VK-A26 and JK4 and the CDR regions of 2B6VL, having an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO. 18, SEQ ID NO. 20, or SEQ ID NO. 22.

**[0044]** In one specific embodiment, the invention provides a humanized 3H7 antibody, wherein the VH region consists of the FR segments from a human germline VH segment, and the CDR regions of the 3H7 VH, having the amino acid sequence of SED ID NO. 37. In another specific embodiment, the humanized 3H7 antibody further comprises a VL regions, which consists of the FR segments of the human germline VL segment, and the CDR regions of 3H7VL, having an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO. 46.

**[0045]** The present invention provides humanized antibody molecules specific for FcγRIIB in which one or more regions of one or more CDRs of the heavy and/or light chain variable regions of a human antibody (the recipient antibody) have been substituted by analogous parts of one or more CDRs of a donor monoclonal antibody which specifically binds FcγRIIB, with a greater affinity than FcγRIIA, *e.g.*, monoclonal antibody produced by clones 2B6 and 3H7 which bind FcγRIIB, having ATCC accession numbers PTA-4591, and PTA-4592, respectively, or a monoclonal antibody produced by clones 1D5, 2E1, 2H9, 2D11, and 1F2 having ATCC Accession numbers, PTA-5958, PTA-5961, PTA-5962, PTA-5960, and PTA-5959, respectively. In a most preferred embodiment, the humanized antibody can specifically bind to the same epitope as the donor murine antibody. It will be appreciated by one skilled in the art that the invention encompasses CDR grafting of antibodies in general. Thus, the donor and acceptor antibodies may be derived from animals of the same species and even same antibody class or sub-class. More usually, however, the donor and acceptor antibodies are derived from animals of different species. Typically the donor antibody is a non-human antibody, such as a rodent MAb, and the acceptor antibody is a human antibody.

**[0046]** In some embodiments, at least one CDR from the donor antibody is grafted onto the human antibody. In other embodiments, at least two and preferably all three CDRs of each



of the heavy and/or light chain variable regions are grafted onto the human antibody. The CDRs may comprise the Kabat CDRs, the structural loop CDRs or a combination thereof. In some embodiments, the invention encompasses a humanized FcγRIIB antibody comprising at least one CDR grafted heavy chain and at least one CDR-grafted light chain.

[0047] In a preferred embodiment, the CDR regions of the humanized FcγRIIB specific antibody are derived from the murine antibody against FcγRIIB. In some embodiments, the humanized antibodies described herein comprise alterations, including, but not limited to, amino acid deletions, insertions, and modifications, of the acceptor antibody, *i.e.*, human, heavy and/or light chain variable domain framework regions that are necessary for retaining binding specificity of the donor monoclonal antibody. In some embodiments, the framework regions of the humanized antibodies described herein do not necessarily consist of the precise amino acid sequence of the framework region of a natural occurring human antibody variable region, but contain various alterations, including, but not limited to, amino acid deletions, insertions, modifications that alter the property of the humanized antibody, for example, improve the binding properties of a humanized antibody region that is specific for the same target as the murine FcγRIIB specific antibody. In most preferred embodiments, a minimal number of alterations are made to the framework region in order to avoid large-scale introductions of non-human framework residues and to ensure minimal immunogenicity of the humanized antibody in humans. In some embodiments, the framework residues are derived from the human germline VH segment VH1-18 and JH6 and/or the human germline VL segment VK-A26 and JK4. In most preferred embodiments of the invention, there are no alterations made to the framework regions. The donor monoclonal antibody of the present invention is preferably a monoclonal antibody produced by clones 2B6 and 3H7 which bind FcγRIIB, having ATCC accession numbers PTA-4591, and PTA-4592, or a monoclonal antibody produced by clones 1D5, 2E1, 2H9, 2D11, and 1F2 having ATCC Accession numbers, PTA-5958, PTA-5961, PTA-5962, PTA-5960, and PTA-5959, respectively.

[0048] The humanized antibodies of the present invention include complete antibody molecules having full length heavy and light chains, or any fragment thereof, such as the Fab or (Fab')<sub>2</sub> fragments, a heavy chain and light chain dimer, or any minimal fragment thereof such as an Fv, an SCA (single chain antibody), and the like, specific for the FcγRIIB.

[0049] The invention encompasses methods for the production of antibodies of the invention or fragments thereof, particularly for the production of humanized anti-FcγRIIB specific antibodies, such that the FcγRIIB specific antibodies have an enhanced specificity for FcγRIIB relative to FcγRIIA. The invention encompasses any method known in the art useful for the production of polypeptides, *e.g.*, *in vitro* synthesis, recombinant DNA production, and

the like. Preferably, the humanized antibodies are produced by recombinant DNA technology. The humanized FcγRIIB specific antibodies of the invention may be produced using recombinant immunoglobulin expression technology. Exemplary methods for the production of recombinant humanized antibodies of the invention may comprise the following: a) constructing, by conventional molecular biology methods, an expression vector comprising an operon that encodes an antibody heavy chain in which the CDRs and a minimal portion of the variable region framework that are required to retain donor antibody binding specificity are derived from a non-human immunoglobulin, such as the murine FcγRIIB specific monoclonal antibody, *e.g.*, monoclonal antibody produced by clones 2B6 and 3H7 which bind FcγRIIB, having ATCC accession numbers PTA-4591, and PTA-4592, respectively, or a monoclonal antibody produced by clones 1D5, 2E1, 2H9, 2D11, and 1F2 having ATCC Accession numbers, PTA-5958, PTA-5961, PTA-5962, PTA-5960, and PTA-5959, respectively, and the remainder of the antibody is derived from a human immunoglobulin, thereby producing a vector for the expression of a humanized antibody heavy chain; b) constructing, by conventional molecular biology methods, an expression vector comprising an operon that encodes an antibody light chain in which the CDRs and a minimal portion of the variable region framework that are required to retain donor antibody binding specificity are derived from a non-human immunoglobulin, such as the murine FcγRIIB monoclonal antibody, *e.g.*, monoclonal antibody produced by clones 2B6 and 3H7 which bind FcγRIIB, having ATCC accession numbers PTA-4591, and PTA-4592, respectively, or a monoclonal antibody produced by clones 1D5, 2E1, 2H9, 2D11, and 1F2 having ATCC Accession numbers, PTA-5958, PTA-5961, PTA-5962, PTA-5960, and PTA-5959, respectively, and the remainder of the antibody is derived from a human immunoglobulin, thereby producing a vector for the expression of humanized antibody light chain; c) transferring the expression vectors to a host cell by conventional molecular biology methods to produce a transfected host cell for the expression of humanized anti- FcγRIIB antibodies; and d) culturing the transfected cell by conventional cell culture techniques so as to produce humanized anti- FcγRIIB antibodies. Host cells may be cotransfected with two expression vectors of the invention, the first vector containing an operon encoding a heavy chain derived polypeptide and the second containing an operon encoding a light chain derived polypeptide. The two vectors may contain different selectable markers but, with the exception of the heavy and light chain coding sequences, are preferably identical. This procedure provides for equal expression of heavy and light chain polypeptides. Alternatively, a single vector may be used which encodes both heavy and light chain polypeptides. The coding sequences for the heavy and light chains may comprise cDNA or genomic DNA or both. The host cell used to express the recombinant antibody of the

WO 2005/110474 PCT/US2005/016260  
invention may be either a bacterial cell such as *Escherichia coli*, or, preferably, a eukaryotic cell. Preferably, a mammalian cell such as a chinese hamster ovary cell or HEK-293 may be used. The choice of expression vector is dependent upon the choice of host cell, and may be selected so as to have the desired expression and regulatory characteristics in the selected host cell. The general methods for construction of the vector of the invention, transfection of cells to produce the host cell of the invention, culture of cells to produce the antibody of the invention are all conventional molecular biology methods. Likewise, once produced, the recombinant antibodies of the invention may be purified by standard procedures of the art, including cross-flow filtration, ammonium sulphate precipitation, affinity column chromatography, gel electrophoresis and the like.

[0050] In some embodiments, cell fusion methods for making monoclonal antibodies may be used in the methods of the invention such as those disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 5,916,771, incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. Briefly, according to this method, DNA encoding the desired heavy chain (or a fragment of the heavy chain) is introduced into a first mammalian host cell, while DNA encoding the desired light chain (or a fragment of the light chain) is introduced into a second mammalian host cell. The first transformed host cell and the second transformed host cell are then combined by cell fusion to form a third cell. Prior to fusion of the first and second cells, the transformed cells may be selected for specifically desired characteristics, e.g., high levels of expression. After fusion, the resulting hybrid cell contains and expresses both the DNA encoding the desired heavy chain and the DNA encoding the desired light chain, resulting in production of the multimeric antibody.

[0051] The invention encompasses using the humanized antibodies of the present invention in conjunction with, or attached to, other antibodies or fragments thereof such as human or humanized monoclonal antibodies. These other antibodies may be reactive with other markers (epitopes) characteristic for the disease against which the antibodies of the invention are directed or may have different specificities chosen, for example, to recruit molecules or cells of the human immune system to the diseased cells. The antibodies of the invention (or parts thereof) may be administered with such antibodies (or parts thereof) as separately administered compositions or as a single composition with the two agents linked by conventional chemical or by molecular biological methods. Additionally the diagnostic and therapeutic value of the antibodies of the invention may be augmented by labelling the humanized antibodies with labels that produce a detectable signal (either *in vitro* or *in vivo*) or with a label having a therapeutic property. Some labels, e.g., radionucleotides may produce a detectable signal and have a therapeutic property. Examples of radionuclide labels include  $^{125}\text{I}$ ,  $^{131}\text{I}$ ,  $^{14}\text{C}$ . Examples of other detectable labels include a fluorescent chromophore such as

fluorescein, phycoerythrin or tetraethyl rhodamine for fluorescence microscopy; an enzyme which produces a fluorescent or colored product for detection by fluorescence, absorbance, visible color or agglutination, or which produces an electron dense product for demonstration by electron microscopy; or an electron dense molecule such as ferritin, peroxidase or gold beads for direct or indirect electron microscopic visualization. Labels having therapeutic properties include drugs for the treatment of cancer, such as methotrexate and the like.

[0052] The methods of the invention also encompass polynucleotides that encode the humanized antibodies of the invention. In one embodiment, the invention provides an isolated nucleic acid sequence encoding a heavy chain or a light chain of an antibody or a fragment thereof that specifically binds FcγRIIB with greater affinity than said antibody or a fragment thereof binds FcγRIIA. The invention also relates to a vector comprising said nucleic acid. The invention further provides a vector comprising a first nucleic acid molecule encoding a heavy chain and a second nucleic acid molecule encoding a light chain, said heavy chain and light chain being of an antibody or a fragment thereof that specifically binds FcγRIIB with greater affinity than said antibody or a fragment thereof binds FcγRIIA. In one specific embodiment, said vector is an expression vector. The invention further provides host cells containing the vectors or polynucleotides encoding the antibodies of the invention. Preferably, the invention encompasses polynucleotides encoding heavy and light chains of the antibodies produced by the deposited hybridoma clones, having ATCC accession numbers PTA-4591 and PTA-4592, respectively, or ATCC Accession numbers, PTA-5958, PTA-5961, PTA-5962, PTA-5960, and PTA-5959, respectively, or portions thereof, *e.g.*, CDRs, variable domains, *etc.* and humanized versions thereof.

[0053] The invention encompasses the use of the humanized antibodies of the invention to detect the presence of FcγRIIB specifically (*i.e.*, FcγRIIB and not FcγRIIA) in a biological sample.

[0054] Activating and inhibitory Fc receptors, *e.g.*, FcγRIIA and FcγRIIB, are critical for the balanced function of these receptors and proper cellular immune responses. The invention encompasses the use of the humanized antibodies of the invention for the treatment of any disease related to loss of such balance and regulated control in the Fc receptor signaling pathway. Thus, the humanized FcγRIIB antibodies of the invention have uses in regulating the immune response, *e.g.*, in inhibiting immune response in connection with autoimmune or inflammatory disease, or allergic response. The humanized FcγRIIB antibodies of the invention can also be used to alter certain effector functions to enhance, for example, therapeutic antibody-mediated cytotoxicity.

[0055] The humanized antibodies of the invention are useful for prevention or treatment of cancer, for example, in one embodiment, as a single agent therapy. In one embodiment of the invention, the humanized antibodies of the invention are useful for prevention or treatment of B-cell malignancies, particularly non-Hodgkin's lymphoma or chronic lymphocytic leukemia. In particular embodiments, the cancer of the subject is refractory to one or more standard or experimental therapies, particularly, to Rituxan treatment. The methods of the invention may be used for the treatment, management, prevention, or amelioration of B-cell diseases, such as, B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukemia (B-CLL), non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, diffuse large B cell lymphoma, follicular lymphoma with areas of diffuse large B cell lymphoma, small lymphocytic lymphoma, mantle cell lymphoma, and diffuse small cleaved cell lymphoma.

[0056] In another embodiment, the invention provides for the use of a FcγRIIB-specific antibody conjugated to a therapeutic agent or drug. Examples of therapeutic agents which may be conjugated to an anti-FcγRIIB antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof include, but are not limited to, cytokines, toxins, radioactive elements, and antimetabolites.

[0057] In one embodiment, the invention provides for the use of a humanized FcγRIIB-specific antibody in combination with a standard or experimental treatment regimen for B-cell malignancies (e.g., chemotherapy, radioimmunotherapy, or radiotherapy). Such combination therapy may enhance the efficacy of standard or experimental treatment. Examples of therapeutic agents that are particularly useful in combination with a FcγRIIB-specific antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof, for the prevention, treatment, management, or amelioration of B-cell malignancies, include, but are not limited to, Rituxan, interferon-alpha, and anti-cancer agents. Chemotherapeutic agents that can be used in combination with a FcγRIIB-specific antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof, include, but are not limited to alkylating agents, antimetabolites, natural products, and hormones. The combination therapies of the invention enable lower dosages of an anti-FcγRIIB antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof and/or less frequent administration of anti-FcγRIIB antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof to a subject with a B-cell malignancy, to achieve a therapeutic or prophylactic effect.

[0058] In another embodiment, the use of a humanized FcγRIIB antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof prolongs the survival of a subject diagnosed with a B-cell malignancy.

[0059] In a preferred embodiment, the humanized antibodies of the invention are used for the treatment and/or prevention of melanoma. In another embodiment, the humanized antibodies are useful for prevention and/or treatment of cancer, particularly in potentiating the

cytotoxic activity of cancer antigens and specific therapeutic antibodies with cytotoxic activity to enhance tumor cell killing and/or enhancing antibody dependent cytotoxic cellular ("ADCC") activity, complement dependent cytotoxic ("CDC") activity, or phagocytosis of the therapeutic antibodies.

**[0060]** The invention provides a method of treating cancer in a patient having a cancer characterized by a cancer antigen, said method comprising administering to said patient a therapeutically effective amount of a first humanized antibody or a fragment thereof that specifically binds FcγRIIB with greater affinity than said antibody or a fragment thereof binds FcγRIIA, and a second antibody that specifically binds said cancer antigen and is cytotoxic. The invention also provides a method of treating cancer in a patient having a cancer characterized by a cancer antigen, said method comprising administering to said patient a therapeutically effective amount of an humanized antibody or a fragment thereof that specifically binds FcγRIIB, particularly native human FcγRIIB, with greater affinity than said antibody or a fragment thereof binds FcγRIIA, preferably native human FcγRIIA, and the constant domain of which further has an increased affinity for one or more Fc activation receptors, when the antibody is monomeric, such as FcγRIIIA, and an antibody that specifically binds said cancer antigen and is cytotoxic. In one particular embodiment, said Fc activation receptor is FcγRIIIA.

**[0061]** In some embodiments, the invention encompasses antibodies comprising variant Fc regions that bind FcRn with an enhanced affinity, resulting in an increased antibody half life, e.g., a half-life of greater than 15 days, preferably greater than 20 days, greater than 25 days, greater than 30 days, greater than 35 days, greater than 40 days, greater than 45 days, greater than 2 months, greater than 3 months, greater than 4 months, or greater than 5 months. Although not intending to be bound by a particular mechanism of action the neonatal Fc receptor (FcRn) plays an important role in regulating the serum half-lives of IgG antibodies. A correlation has been established between the pH-dependent binding affinity of IgG antibodies to FcRn and their serum half-lives in mice. The increased half-lives of the antibodies of the present invention or fragments thereof in a mammal, preferably a human, results in a higher serum titer of said antibodies or antibody fragments in the mammal, and thus, reduces the frequency of the administration of said antibodies or antibody fragments and/or reduces the concentration of said antibodies or antibody fragments to be administered. For example, antibodies or fragments thereof with increased *in vivo* half-lives can be generated by modifying (e.g., substituting, deleting or adding) amino acid residues identified as involved in the interaction between the Fc domain and the FcRn receptor. For example, the invention encompasses antibodies comprising variant Fc regions which have at least one or more

modification that enhances the affinity to FcRn, e.g., a modification of one or more amino acid residues 251-256, 285-290, 308-314, 385-389, and 428-436, or a modification at positions 250 and 428, see, e.g., Hinton *et al.*, 2004, *J. Biol. Chem.* 279(8): 6213-6; PCT Publication No. WO 97/34631; and WO 02/060919, all of which are incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

[0062] In another embodiment, the invention provides a method of enhancing an antibody mediated cytotoxic effect in a subject being treated with a cytotoxic antibody, said method comprising administering to said patient a humanized antibody of the invention, or a fragment thereof, in an amount sufficient to enhance the cytotoxic effect of said cytotoxic antibody. In yet another embodiment, the invention provides a method of enhancing an antibody-mediated cytotoxic effect in a subject being treated with a cytotoxic antibody, said method comprising administering to said patient a humanized antibody of the invention, or a fragment thereof, further having an enhanced affinity for an Fc inhibitory receptor, when monomeric, in an amount sufficient to enhance the cytotoxic effect of said cytotoxic antibody. In yet another embodiment, the invention provides a method further comprising the administration of one or more additional cancer therapies.

[0063] The invention encompasses the use of the humanized antibodies of the invention in combination with any therapeutic antibody that mediates its therapeutic effect through cell killing to potentiate the antibody's therapeutic activity. In one particular embodiment, the humanized antibodies of the invention potentiate the antibody's therapeutic activity by enhancing antibody-mediated effector function. In another embodiment of the invention, the humanized antibodies of the invention potentiate the cytotoxic antibody's therapeutic activity by enhancing phagocytosis and opsonization of the targeted tumor cells. In yet another embodiment of the invention, the humanized antibodies of the invention potentiate the antibody's therapeutic activity by enhancing antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity ("ADCC") in destruction of the targeted tumor cells. In certain embodiments, the antibodies of the invention are used in combination with Fc fusion proteins to enhance ADCC.

[0064] Although not intending to be bound by a particular mechanism of action, the combination of a humanized antibody of the invention in combination with a therapeutic antibody has an enhanced therapeutic effect due, in part, to the cytotoxic ability of the FcγRIIB specific humanized antibody to eliminate macrophages expressing the inhibitory FcγRIIB receptors. Therefore, there is a higher concentration of cells expressing activating FcγR receptors remaining per dose of the therapeutic antibody.

[0065] In some embodiments, the invention encompasses use of the humanized antibodies of the invention in combination with a therapeutic antibody that does not mediate its therapeutic effect through cell killing to potentiate the antibody's therapeutic activity. In a

specific embodiments, the invention encompasses use of the humanized antibodies of the invention in combination with a therapeutic apoptosis inducing antibody with agonistic activity, *e.g.*, anti-Fas antibody. Therapeutic apoptosis inducing antibodies may be specific for any death receptor known in the art for the modulation of apoptotic pathway, *e.g.*, TNFR receptor family member or a TRAIL family member.

**[0066]** The invention encompasses using the humanized antibodies of the invention to block macrophage mediated tumor cell progression and metastasis. The humanized antibodies of the invention are particularly useful in the treatment of solid tumors, where macrophage infiltration occurs. The antagonistic humanized antibodies of the invention are particularly useful for controlling, *e.g.*, reducing or eliminating, tumor cell metastasis, by reducing or eliminating the population of macrophages that are localized at the tumor site. The invention further encompasses humanized antibodies that effectively deplete or eliminate immune effector cells other than macrophages that express FcγRIIB, *e.g.*, dendritic cells. Effective depletion or elimination of immune effector cells using the antibodies of the invention may range from a reduction in population of the effector cells by 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, preferably 90%, and most preferably 99%.

**[0067]** In some embodiments, the invention encompasses use of the humanized antibodies of the invention in combination with therapeutic antibodies that immunospecifically bind to tumor antigens that are not expressed on the tumor cells themselves, but rather on the surrounding reactive and tumor supporting, non-malignant cells comprising the tumor stroma. In a preferred embodiment, a humanized antibody of the invention is used in combination with an antibody that immunospecifically binds a tumor antigen on a fibroblast cell, *e.g.*, fibroblast activation protein (FAP).

**[0068]** The invention provides a method of treating an autoimmune disorder in a patient in need thereof, said method comprising administering to said patient a therapeutically effective amount of one or more humanized antibodies of the invention. The invention also provides a method of treating an autoimmune disorder in a patient in need thereof, said method further comprising administering to said patient a therapeutically effective amount of one or more anti-inflammatory agents, and/or one or more immunomodulatory agents.

**[0069]** The invention also provides a method of treating an inflammatory disorder in a patient in need thereof, said method comprising administering to said patient a therapeutically effective amount of one or more humanized antibodies of the invention. The invention also provides a method of treating an inflammatory disorder in a patient in need thereof, said method further comprising administering to said patient a therapeutically effective amount of one or more anti-inflammatory agents, and/or one or more immunomodulatory agents.



~~(0070) The invention provides a method of enhancing an immune response to a vaccine composition in a subject, said method comprising administering to said subject a humanized antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof that specifically binds FcγRIIB with greater affinity than said antibody or a fragment thereof binds FcγRIIA, and a vaccine composition, such that said antibody or a fragment thereof is administered in an amount effective to enhance the immune response to said vaccine composition in said subject. The humanized antibodies of the invention may be used to enhance a humoral and/or cell mediated response against the antigen(s) of the vaccine composition. The antibodies of the invention may be used in combination with any vaccines known in the art. The invention encompasses the use of the humanized antibodies of the invention to either prevent or treat a particular disorder, where an enhanced immune response against a particular antigen or antigens is effective to treat or prevent the disease or disorder.~~

[0071] The invention also provides a method for enhancing immune therapy for an infectious agent wherein the humanized antibodies of the invention are administered to a patient that is already infected by a pathogen, such as HIV, HCV or HSV, to enhance opsonization and phagocytosis of infected cells. In yet other embodiments, the invention encompasses method for treating sepsis or septic shock using the humanized antibodies of the invention. The role of FcγRIIB in sepsis has been described in Clatworthy *et al.*, 2004, J Exp Med 199:717-723.

[0072] The invention provides a method of treating diseases with impaired apoptotic mediated signaling, *e.g.*, cancer, autoimmune disease. In a specific embodiment, the invention encompasses a method of treating a disease with deficient Fas-mediated apoptosis, said method comprising administering a humanized antibody of the invention in combination with an anti-Fas antibody.

[0073] The invention further provides a method for treating or preventing an IgE-mediated allergic disorder in a patient in need thereof, comprising administering to said patient a therapeutically effective amount of the humanized agonistic antibodies of the invention. The invention also provides a method for treating or preventing an IgE-mediated allergic disorder in a patient in need thereof, comprising administering to said patient the humanized antibodies of the invention in combination with other therapeutic antibodies or vaccine compositions used for the treatment or prevention of IgE-mediated allergic disorders.

[0074] In another embodiment, the invention provides a method of diagnosis of an autoimmune disease in a subject comprising: (i) contacting a biological sample from said subject with an effective amount of a humanized antibody of the invention; and (ii) detecting binding of said humanized antibody or a fragment thereof, wherein detection of said detectable

marker above background or standard level indicates that said subject has an autoimmune disease.

[0075] The invention further provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising (i) a therapeutically effective amount of a humanized antibody or a fragment thereof that specifically binds FcγRIIB with greater affinity than said antibody or a fragment thereof binds FcγRIIA; and (ii) a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. The invention additionally provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising (i) a therapeutically effective amount of a humanized antibody or a fragment thereof that specifically binds FcγRIIB with greater affinity than said antibody or a fragment thereof binds FcγRIIA; (ii) a cytotoxic antibody that specifically binds a cancer antigen; and (iii) a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

[0076] In certain embodiments of the invention, pharmaceutical compositions are provided for use in accordance with the methods of the invention, said pharmaceutical compositions comprising a humanized FcγRIIB antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof, in an amount effective to prevent, treat, manage, or ameliorate a B-cell malignancy, or one or more symptoms thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. The invention also provides pharmaceutical compositions for use in accordance with the methods of the invention, said pharmaceutical compositions comprising a humanized FcγRIIB antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof, a prophylactic or therapeutic agent other than a FcγRIIB antagonist, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

### 3.1 DEFINITIONS

[0077] As used herein, the term “specifically binds to FcγRIIB” and analogous terms refer to antibodies or fragments thereof (or any other FcγRIIB binding molecules) that specifically bind to FcγRIIB or a fragment thereof and do not specifically bind to other Fc receptors, in particular to FcγRIIA. Further it is understood to one skilled in the art, that an antibody that specifically binds to FcγRIIB, may bind through the variable domain. If the antibody that specifically binds to FcγRIIB binds through its variable domain, it is understood to one skilled in the art that it is not aggregated, *i.e.*, is monomeric. An antibody that specifically binds to FcγRIIB may bind to other peptides or polypeptides with lower affinity as determined by, *e.g.*, immunoassays, BIAcore, or other assays known in the art. Preferably, antibodies or fragments that specifically bind to FcγRIIB or a fragment thereof do not cross-react with other antigens. Antibodies or fragments that specifically bind to FcγRIIB can be identified, for example, by immunoassays, BIAcore, or other techniques known to those of skill in the art. An antibody or a fragment thereof binds specifically to a FcγRIIB when it binds to FcγRIIB with higher affinity than to any cross-reactive antigen as determined using

experimental techniques, such as western blots, radioimmunoassays (RIA) and enzyme-linked immunosorbent assays (ELISAs). See, e.g., Paul, ed., 1989, *Fundamental Immunology* Second Edition, Raven Press, New York at pages 332-336 for a discussion regarding antibody specificity.

**[0078]** As used herein, the term “native FcγRIIB” refers to FcγRIIB which is endogenously expressed and present on the surface of a cell. In some embodiments, “native FcγRIIB” encompasses a protein that is recombinantly expressed in a mammalian cell. Preferably, the native FcγRIIB is not expressed in a bacterial cell, *i.e.*, *E. coli*. Most preferably the native FcγRIIB is not denatured, *i.e.*, it is in its biologically active conformation.

**[0079]** As used herein, the term “native FcγRIIA” refers to FcγRIIA which is endogenously expressed and present on the surface of a cell. In some embodiments, “native FcγRIIA” encompasses a protein that is recombinantly expressed in a mammalian cell. Preferably, the native FcγRIIA is not expressed in a bacterial cell, *i.e.*, *E. coli*. Most preferably the native FcγRIIA is not denatured, *i.e.*, it is in its biologically active conformation.

**[0080]** As used herein, the terms “antibody” and “antibodies” refer to monoclonal antibodies, multispecific antibodies, human antibodies, humanized antibodies, synthetic antibodies, chimeric antibodies, camelized antibodies, single-chain Fvs (scFv), single chain antibodies, Fab fragments, F(ab') fragments, disulfide-linked Fvs (sdFv), intrabodies, and anti-idiotypic (anti-Id) antibodies (including, *e.g.*, anti-Id and anti-anti-Id antibodies to antibodies of the invention), and epitope-binding fragments of any of the above. In particular, antibodies include immunoglobulin molecules and immunologically active fragments of immunoglobulin molecules, *i.e.*, molecules that contain an antigen binding site. Immunoglobulin molecules can be of any type (*e.g.*, IgG, IgE, IgM, IgD, IgA and IgY), class (*e.g.*, IgG<sub>1</sub>, IgG<sub>2</sub>, IgG<sub>3</sub>, IgG<sub>4</sub>, IgA<sub>1</sub> and IgA<sub>2</sub>) or subclass.

**[0081]** As used herein, the terms “B-cell malignancies” and “B-cell malignancy” refer to any B-cell lymphoproliferative disorder. B-cell malignancies include tumors of B-cell origin. B-cell malignancies include, but are not limited to, lymphomas, chronic lymphocytic leukemias, acute lymphoblastic leukemias, multiple myeloma, Hodgkin's and non-Hodgkin's disease, diffuse large B cell lymphoma, follicular lymphoma with areas of diffuse large B cell lymphoma, small lymphocytic lymphoma, mantle cell lymphoma, and diffuse small cleaved cell lymphoma.

**[0082]** As used herein, the term “derivative” refers to an antibody that comprises an amino acid sequence which has been altered by the introduction of amino acid residue substitutions, deletions or additions. The term “derivative” as used herein also refers to an antibody which has been modified, *i.e.*, by the covalent attachment of any type of molecule to

the antibody. For example, but not by way of limitation, an antibody may be modified, *e.g.*, by glycosylation, acetylation, pegylation, phosphorylation, amidation, derivatization by known protecting/blocking groups, proteolytic cleavage, linkage to a cellular ligand or other protein, *etc.* A derivative antibody may be produced by chemical modifications using techniques known to those of skill in the art, including, but not limited to specific chemical cleavage, acetylation, formylation, metabolic synthesis of tunicamycin, *etc.* Further, a derivative antibody possesses a similar or identical function as the antibody from which it was derived.

**[0083]** The term “derivative” as used herein in conjunction with FcγRIIB refers to an antibody that immunospecifically binds to a FcγRIIB polypeptide, or an antibody fragment that immunospecifically binds to a FcγRIIB polypeptide, that has been altered by the introduction of amino acid residue substitutions, deletions or additions (*i.e.*, mutations). In some embodiments, an antibody derivative or fragment thereof comprises amino acid residue substitutions, deletions or additions in one or more CDRs. The antibody derivative may have substantially the same binding, better binding, or worse binding when compared to a non-derivative antibody. In specific embodiments, one, two, three, four, or five amino acid residues of the CDR have been substituted, deleted or added (*i.e.*, mutated). The term “derivative” as used herein in conjunction with FcγRIIB also refers to an antibody that immunospecifically binds to a FcγRIIB polypeptide, or an antibody fragment that immunospecifically binds to a FcγRIIB polypeptide which has been modified, *i.e.*, by the covalent attachment of any type of molecule to the polypeptide. For example, but not by way of limitation, an antibody, or antibody fragment may be modified, *e.g.*, by glycosylation, acetylation, pegylation, phosphorylation, amidation, derivatization by known protecting/blocking groups, proteolytic cleavage, linkage to a cellular ligand or other protein, *etc.* A derivative antibody, or antibody fragment may be modified by chemical modifications using techniques known to those of skill in the art, including, but not limited to, specific chemical cleavage, acetylation, formulation, metabolic synthesis of tunicamycin, *etc.* Further, a derivative of an antibody, or antibody fragment may contain one or more non-classical amino acids. In one embodiment, an antibody derivative possesses a similar or identical function as the parent antibody. In another embodiment, a derivative of an antibody, or antibody fragment has an altered activity when compared to an unaltered antibody. For example, a derivative antibody or fragment thereof can bind to its epitope more tightly or be more resistant to proteolysis.

**[0084]** As used herein, the terms “disorder” and “disease” are used interchangeably to refer to a condition in a subject. In particular, the term “autoimmune disease” is used interchangeably with the term “autoimmune disorder” to refer to a condition in a subject

characterized by cellular, tissue and/or organ injury caused by an immunologic reaction of the subject to its own cells, tissues and/or organs. The term "inflammatory disease" is used interchangeably with the term "inflammatory disorder" to refer to a condition in a subject characterized by inflammation, preferably chronic inflammation. Autoimmune disorders may or may not be associated with inflammation. Moreover, inflammation may or may not be caused by an autoimmune disorder. Thus, certain disorders may be characterized as both autoimmune and inflammatory disorders.

**[0085]** As used herein, the term "cancer" refers to a neoplasm or tumor resulting from abnormal uncontrolled growth of cells. As used herein, cancer explicitly includes, leukemias and lymphomas. The term "cancer" refers to a disease involving cells that have the potential to metastasize to distal sites and exhibit phenotypic traits that differ from those of non-cancer cells, for example, formation of colonies in a three-dimensional substrate such as soft agar or the formation of tubular networks or weblike matrices in a three-dimensional basement membrane or extracellular matrix preparation. Non-cancer cells do not form colonies in soft agar and form distinct sphere-like structures in three-dimensional basement membrane or extracellular matrix preparations. Cancer cells acquire a characteristic set of functional capabilities during their development, albeit through various mechanisms. Such capabilities include evading apoptosis, self-sufficiency in growth signals, insensitivity to anti-growth signals, tissue invasion/metastasis, limitless explicative potential, and sustained angiogenesis. The term "cancer cell" is meant to encompass both pre-malignant and malignant cancer cells. In some embodiments, cancer refers to a benign tumor, which has remained localized. In other embodiments, cancer refers to a malignant tumor, which has invaded and destroyed neighboring body structures and spread to distant sites. In yet other embodiments, the cancer is associated with a specific cancer antigen.

**[0086]** As used herein, the term "immunomodulatory agent" and variations thereof including, but not limited to, immunomodulatory agents, refer to an agent that modulates a host's immune system. In certain embodiments, an immunomodulatory agent is an immunosuppressant agent. In certain other embodiments, an immunomodulatory agent is an immunostimulatory agent. Immunomodulatory agents include, but are not limited to, small molecules, peptides, polypeptides, fusion proteins, antibodies, inorganic molecules, mimetic agents, and organic molecules.

**[0087]** As used herein, the term "epitope" refers to region on an antigen molecule to which an antibody binds specifically.

**[0088]** As used herein, the term "fragment" refers to a peptide or polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence of at least 5 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 10

contiguous amino acid residues, at least 15 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 20 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 25 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 40 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 50 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 60 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 70 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 80 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 90 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 100 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 125 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 150 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 175 contiguous amino acid residues, at least 200 contiguous amino acid residues, or at least 250 contiguous amino acid residues of the amino acid sequence of another polypeptide. In a specific embodiment, a fragment of a polypeptide retains at least one function of the polypeptide. Preferably, antibody fragments are epitope binding fragments.

[0089] As used herein, the term "humanized antibody" refers to an immunoglobulin comprising a human framework region and one or more CDR's from a non-human (usually a mouse or rat) immunoglobulin. The non-human immunoglobulin providing the CDR's is called the "donor" and the human immunoglobulin providing the framework is called the "acceptor". Constant regions need not be present, but if they are, they must be substantially identical to human immunoglobulin constant regions, *i.e.*, at least about 85-90%, preferably about 95% or more identical. Hence, all parts of a humanized immunoglobulin, except possibly the CDR's, are substantially identical to corresponding parts of natural human immunoglobulin sequences. A "humanized antibody" is an antibody comprising a humanized light chain and a humanized heavy chain immunoglobulin. For example, a humanized antibody would not encompass a typical chimeric antibody, because, *e.g.*, the entire variable region of a chimeric antibody is non-human. One says that the donor antibody has been "humanized", by the process of "humanization", because the resultant humanized antibody is expected to bind to the same antigen as the donor antibody that provides the CDR's. For the most part, humanized antibodies are human immunoglobulins (recipient antibody) in which hypervariable region residues of the recipient are replaced by hypervariable region residues from a non-human species (donor antibody) such as mouse, rat, rabbit or a non-human primate having the desired specificity, affinity, and capacity. In some instances, Framework Region (FR) residues of the human immunoglobulin are replaced by corresponding non-human residues. Furthermore, humanized antibodies may comprise residues which are not found in the recipient antibody or in the donor antibody. These modifications are made to further refine antibody performance. In general, the humanized antibody will comprise substantially all of at least one, and typically two, variable domains, in which all or substantially all of the hypervariable regions correspond to those of a non-human immunoglobulin and all or substantially all of the FRs are those of a human immunoglobulin sequence. The humanized antibody optionally also will comprise at

least a portion of an immunoglobulin constant region (Fc), typically that of a human immunoglobulin that immunospecifically binds to a FcγRIIB polypeptide, that has been altered by the introduction of amino acid residue substitutions, deletions or additions (*i.e.*, mutations). In some embodiments, a humanized antibody is a derivative. Such a humanized antibody comprises amino acid residue substitutions, deletions or additions in one or more non-human CDRs. The humanized antibody derivative may have substantially the same binding, better binding, or worse binding when compared to a non-derivative humanized antibody. In specific embodiments, one, two, three, four, or five amino acid residues of the CDR have been substituted, deleted or added (*i.e.*, mutated). For further details in humanizing antibodies, see European Patent Nos. EP 239,400, EP 592,106, and EP 519,596; International Publication Nos. WO 91/09967 and WO 93/17105; U.S. Patent Nos. 5,225,539, 5,530,101, 5,565,332, 5,585,089, 5,766,886, and 6,407,213; and Padlan, 1991, *Molecular Immunology* 28(4/5):489-498; Studnicka *et al.*, 1994, *Protein Engineering* 7(6):805-814; Roguska *et al.*, 1994, *PNAS* 91:969-973; Tan *et al.*, 2002, *J. Immunol.* 169:1119-25; Caldas *et al.*, 2000, *Protein Eng.* 13:353-60; Morea *et al.*, 2000, *Methods* 20:267-79; Baca *et al.*, 1997, *J. Biol. Chem.* 272:10678-84; Roguska *et al.*, 1996, *Protein Eng.* 9:895-904; Couto *et al.*, 1995, *Cancer Res.* 55 (23 Supp):5973s-5977s; Couto *et al.*, 1995, *Cancer Res.* 55:1717-22; Sandhu, 1994, *Gene* 150:409-10; Pedersen *et al.*, 1994, *J. Mol. Biol.* 235:959-73; Jones *et al.*, 1986, *Nature* 321:522-525; Reichmann *et al.*, 1988, *Nature* 332:323-329; and Presta, 1992, *Curr. Op. Struct. Biol.* 2:593-596.

**[0090]** As used herein, the term "hypervariable region" refers to the amino acid residues of an antibody which are responsible for antigen binding. The hypervariable region comprises amino acid residues from a "Complementarity Determining Region" or "CDR" (*i.e.*, residues 24-34 (L1), 50-56 (L2) and 89-97 (L3) in the light chain variable domain and 31-35 (H1), 50-65 (H2) and 95-102 (H3) in the heavy chain variable domain; Kabat *et al.*, *Sequences of Proteins of Immunological Interest*, 5th Ed. Public Health Service, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD. (1991)) and/or those residues from a "hypervariable loop" (*i.e.*, residues 26-32 (L1), 50-52 (L2) and 91-96 (L3) in the light chain variable domain and 26-32 (H1), 53-55 (H2) and 96-101 (H3) in the heavy chain variable domain; Chothia and Lesk, 1987, *J. Mol. Biol.* 196:901-917). CDR residues for Eph099B-208.261 and Eph099B-233.152 are listed in Table 1. "Framework Region" or "FR" residues are those variable domain residues other than the hypervariable region residues as herein defined.

**[0091]** As used herein, the terms "single-chain Fv" or "scFv" refer to antibody fragments comprise the VH and VL domains of antibody, wherein these domains are present in a single polypeptide chain. Generally, the Fv polypeptide further comprises a polypeptide

linker between the V<sub>H</sub> and V<sub>L</sub> domains which enables the scFv to form the desired structure for antigen binding. For a review of sFv, see Pluckthun in *The Pharmacology of Monoclonal Antibodies*, vol. 113, Rosenberg and Moore eds. Springer-Verlag, New York, pp. 269-315 (1994). In specific embodiments, scFvs include bi-specific scFvs and humanized scFvs.

[0092] As used herein, the terms "nucleic acids" and "nucleotide sequences" include DNA molecules (e.g., cDNA or genomic DNA), RNA molecules (e.g., mRNA), combinations of DNA and RNA molecules or hybrid DNA/RNA molecules, and analogs of DNA or RNA molecules. Such analogs can be generated using, for example, nucleotide analogs, which include, but are not limited to, inosine or tritylated bases. Such analogs can also comprise DNA or RNA molecules comprising modified backbones that lend beneficial attributes to the molecules such as, for example, nuclease resistance or an increased ability to cross cellular membranes. The nucleic acids or nucleotide sequences can be single-stranded, double-stranded, may contain both single-stranded and double-stranded portions, and may contain triple-stranded portions, but preferably is double-stranded DNA.

[0093] As used herein, the terms "subject" and "patient" are used interchangeably. As used herein, a subject is preferably a mammal such as a non-primate (e.g., cows, pigs, horses, cats, dogs, rats etc.) and a primate (e.g., monkey and human), most preferably a human.

[0094] As used herein, the terms "treat," "treating" and "treatment" refer to the eradication, reduction or amelioration of symptoms of a disease or disorder related to the loss of regulation in the Fc receptor signaling pathway or to enhance the therapeutic efficacy of another therapy, e.g., a therapeutic antibody, vaccine therapy or prophylaxis. In some embodiments, treatment refers to the eradication, removal, modification, or control of primary, regional, or metastatic cancer tissue that results from the administration of one or more therapeutic agents. In certain embodiments, such terms refer to the minimizing or delaying the spread of cancer resulting from the administration of one or more therapeutic agents to a subject with such a disease. In other embodiments, such terms refer to elimination of disease causing cells.

[0095] As used herein, the phrase "side effects" encompasses unwanted and adverse effects of a prophylactic or therapeutic agent. Adverse effects are always unwanted, but unwanted effects are not necessarily adverse. An adverse effect from a prophylactic or therapeutic agent might be harmful or uncomfortable or risky. Side effects from chemotherapy include, but are not limited to, gastrointestinal toxicity such as, but not limited to, early and late-forming diarrhea and flatulence, nausea, vomiting, anorexia, leukopenia, anemia, neutropenia, asthenia, abdominal cramping, fever, pain, loss of body weight, dehydration, alopecia, dyspnea, insomnia, dizziness, mucositis, xerostomia, and kidney failure, as well as



constipation, nerve and muscle effects, temporary or permanent damage to kidneys and bladder, flu-like symptoms, fluid retention, and temporary or permanent infertility. Side effects from radiation therapy include but are not limited to fatigue, dry mouth, and loss of appetite. Side effects from biological therapies/immunotherapies include but are not limited to rashes or swellings at the site of administration, flu-like symptoms such as fever, chills and fatigue, digestive tract problems and allergic reactions. Side effects from hormonal therapies include but are not limited to nausea, fertility problems, depression, loss of appetite, eye problems, headache, and weight fluctuation. Additional undesired effects typically experienced by patients are numerous and known in the art, *see, e.g., the Physicians' Desk Reference* (56<sup>th</sup> ed., 2002), which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

[0096] As used herein, a "therapeutically effective amount" refers to that amount of the therapeutic agent sufficient to treat or manage a disease or disorder associated with FcγRIIB and any disease related to the loss of regulation in the Fc receptor signaling pathway or to enhance the therapeutic efficacy of another therapy, *e.g.*, therapeutic antibody, vaccine therapy or prophylaxis, *etc.* A therapeutically effective amount may refer to the amount of therapeutic agent sufficient to delay or minimize the onset of disease, *e.g.*, delay or minimize the spread of cancer. A therapeutically effective amount may also refer to the amount of the therapeutic agent that provides a therapeutic benefit in the treatment or management of a disease. Further, a therapeutically effective amount with respect to a therapeutic agent of the invention means that amount of therapeutic agent alone, or in combination with other therapies, that provides a therapeutic benefit in the treatment or management of a disease, *e.g.*, sufficient to enhance the therapeutic efficacy of a therapeutic antibody sufficient to treat or manage a disease. Used in connection with an amount of FcγRIIB antibody of the invention, the term can encompass an amount that improves overall therapy, reduces or avoids unwanted effects, or enhances the therapeutic efficacy of or synergies with another therapeutic agent.

[0097] As used herein, the terms "prophylactic agent" and "prophylactic agents" refer to any agent(s) which can be used in the prevention of a disorder, or prevention of recurrence or spread of a disorder. A prophylactically effective amount may refer to the amount of prophylactic agent sufficient to prevent the recurrence or spread of hyperproliferative disease, particularly cancer, or the occurrence of such in a patient, including but not limited to those predisposed to hyperproliferative disease, for example those genetically predisposed to cancer or previously exposed to carcinogens. A prophylactically effective amount may also refer to the amount of the prophylactic agent that provides a prophylactic benefit in the prevention of disease. Further, a prophylactically effective amount with respect to a prophylactic agent of the invention means that amount of prophylactic agent alone, or in combination with other

agents, that provides a prophylactic benefit in the prevention of disease. Used in connection with an amount of an FcγRIIB antibody of the invention, the term can encompass an amount that improves overall prophylaxis or enhances the prophylactic efficacy of or synergies with another prophylactic agent, such as but not limited to a therapeutic antibody. In certain embodiments, the term "prophylactic agent" refers to an agonistic FcγRIIB-specific antibody. In other embodiments, the term "prophylactic agent" refers to an antagonistic FcγRIIB-specific antibody. In certain other embodiments, the term "prophylactic agent" refers to cancer chemotherapeutics, radiation therapy, hormonal therapy, biological therapy (e.g., immunotherapy), and/or FcγRIIB antibodies of the invention. In other embodiments, more than one prophylactic agent may be administered in combination.

**[0098]** As used herein, the terms "manage," "managing" and "management" refer to the beneficial effects that a subject derives from administration of a prophylactic or therapeutic agent, which does not result in a cure of the disease. In certain embodiments, a subject is administered one or more prophylactic or therapeutic agents to "manage" a disease so as to prevent the progression or worsening of the disease.

**[0099]** As used herein, the terms "prevent", "preventing" and "prevention" refer to the prevention of the occurrence and/or recurrence or onset of one or more symptoms of a disorder in a subject resulting from the administration of a prophylactic or therapeutic agent.

**[00100]** As used herein, the term "in combination" refers to the use of more than one prophylactic and/or therapeutic agents. The use of the term "in combination" does not restrict the order in which prophylactic and/or therapeutic agents are administered to a subject with a disorder, e.g., hyperproliferative cell disorder, especially cancer. A first prophylactic or therapeutic agent can be administered prior to (e.g., 1 minute, 5 minutes, 15 minutes, 30 minutes, 45 minutes, 1 hour, 2 hours, 4 hours, 6 hours, 12 hours, 24 hours, 48 hours, 72 hours, 96 hours, 1 week, 2 weeks, 3 weeks, 4 weeks, 5 weeks, 6 weeks, 8 weeks, or 12 weeks before), concomitantly with, or subsequent to (e.g., 1 minute, 5 minutes, 15 minutes, 30 minutes, 45 minutes, 1 hour, 2 hours, 4 hours, 6 hours, 12 hours, 24 hours, 48 hours, 72 hours, 96 hours, 1 week, 2 weeks, 3 weeks, 4 weeks, 5 weeks, 6 weeks, 8 weeks, or 12 weeks after) the administration of a second prophylactic or therapeutic agent to a subject which had, has, or is susceptible to a disorder. The prophylactic or therapeutic agents are administered to a subject in a sequence and within a time interval such that the agent of the invention can act together with the other agent to provide an increased benefit than if they were administered otherwise. Any additional prophylactic or therapeutic agent can be administered in any order with the other additional prophylactic or therapeutic agents.

#### 4. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

[00101] **FIGS. 1A and B. A. AMINO ACID ALIGNMENTS.** The alignment of the amino acid sequences of mouse 2B6 VH, humanized 2B6 VH1-18 and human JH6 is shown in FIG. 1A. **B. AMINO ACID ALIGNMENTS.** This figure shows the alignment of amino acid sequences of murine 2B6VL, human 2B6VL-1, human 2B6VL-2; human 2B6VL-3, and human Jκ4.

[00102] **FIG. 2. BINDING OF hu2B6HC/ch2B6LC mAb AND ch2B6 mAb TO FcγRIIB.** Binding to dimeric soluble FcγRIIB-Fc was determined by ELISA. hu2B6HC/ch2B6LC monoclonal antibody bound to the receptor with similar affinity to the ch2B6 monoclonal antibody.

[00103] **FIG. 3. BINDING OF hu2B6LC/ch2B6HC mAb, ch2B6LC/hu2B6HC, AND ch2B6 mAb TO FcγRIIB.** Binding to dimeric soluble FcγRIIB - Fc was determined by ELISA. hu2B6HC/ch2B6LC mAb and ch2B6HC/hu2B6LC mAb bound to the receptor with similar affinity to the ch2B6 mAb.

[00104] **FIG. 4. BINDING OF hu2B6 VARIANTS TO FcγRIIB.** Binding of Hu2B6N50Y; Hu2B6N50Y,V51A; Ch2B6, and Hu2B6 to dimeric soluble FcγRIIB-Fc was determined by ELISA. All of the mAbs bound to the receptor with similar affinity.

[00105] **FIG. 5. BINDING OF hu2B6 VARIANTS TO FcγRIIA.** Binding of Hu2B6N50Y; Hu2B6N50Y,V51A; Ch2B6, and Hu2B6 to dimeric soluble FcγRIIA-Fc was determined by ELISA. The humanized 2B6 mAbs selectively bind to CD32B. All of the solid data points fall on top of each other and are only displayed as a solid square.

#### 5. DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

##### 5.1 FCγRIIB-SPECIFIC ANTIBODIES

[00106] The present invention encompasses humanized antibodies (preferably humanized monoclonal antibodies) or fragments thereof that specifically bind FcγRIIB, preferably human FcγRIIB, more preferably native human FcγRIIB with a greater affinity than said antibodies or fragments thereof bind FcγRIIA, preferably human FcγRIIA, more preferably native human FcγRIIA. Preferably, the humanized antibodies of the invention bind the extracellular domain of native human FcγRIIB. In certain embodiments, the humanized antibodies or fragments thereof bind to FcγRIIB with an affinity greater than two-fold, four fold, 6 fold, 10 fold, 20 fold, 50 fold, 100 fold, 1000 fold, 10<sup>4</sup> fold, 10<sup>5</sup> fold, 10<sup>6</sup> fold, 10<sup>7</sup> fold, or 10<sup>8</sup> fold than said antibodies or fragments thereof bind FcγRIIA. In one particular embodiment, the humanized antibody of the invention is derived from a mouse monoclonal antibody produced by clone 2B6 or 3H7, having ATCC accession numbers PTA-4591 and

~~PTA-4592, respectively.~~ In another embodiment, the humanized antibody of the invention is derived from a mouse monoclonal antibody produced by clone 1D5, 2E1, 2H9, 2D11, or 1F2, having ATCC Accession numbers, PTA-5958, PTA-5961, PTA-5962, PTA-5960, and PTA-5959, respectively. Hybridomas producing antibodies 2B6 and 3H7 have been deposited with the American Type Culture Collection (10801 University Blvd., Manassas, VA. 20110-2209) on August 13, 2002 under the provisions of the Budapest Treaty on the International Recognition of the Deposit of Microorganisms for the Purposes of Patent Procedures, and assigned accession numbers PTA-4591 (for hybridoma producing 2B6) and PTA-4592 (for hybridoma producing 3H7), respectively, and are incorporated herein by reference. Hybridomas producing 1D5, 2E1, 2H9, 2D11, and 1F2 were deposited under the provisions of the Budapest Treaty with the American Type Culture Collection (10801 University Blvd., Manassas, VA. 20110-2209) on May 7, 2004, and assigned accession numbers PTA-5958, PTA-5961, PTA-5962, PTA-5960, and PTA-5959, respectively and are incorporated herein by reference.

**[00107]** In yet other embodiments, the invention encompasses humanized FcγRIIB antibodies that bind exclusively to FcγRIIB and have no affinity for FcγRIIA using standard methods known in the art and disclosed herein.

**[00108]** In a specific embodiment, the invention encompasses a humanized antibody comprising the CDRs of 2B6 or of 3H7. In particular, an antibody with the heavy chain variable domain having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 24 and the light chain variable domain having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 18, SEQ ID NO: 20, or SEQ ID NO: 22. In a specific embodiment, the invention encompasses a humanized antibody with the heavy chain variable domain having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 37 and the light chain variable domain having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 46. In yet another preferred embodiment, the humanized antibodies of the invention further do not bind Fc activation receptors, *e.g.*, FcγRIIA, FcγRIIB, *etc.* In one embodiment, the humanized FcγRIIB-specific antibody in accordance with the invention is not derived from the monoclonal antibody designated KB61, as disclosed in Pulford *et al.*, 1986 (*Immunology*, 57: 71-76) or the monoclonal antibody designated MAbII8D2 as disclosed in Weinrich *et al.*, 1996, (*Hybridoma*, 15(2):109-6). In a specific embodiment, the FcγRIIB-specific antibody of the invention does not bind to the same epitope and/or does not compete with binding with the monoclonal antibody KB61 or II8D2. Preferably, the humanized FcγRIIB-specific antibodies of the invention do not bind the amino acid sequence SDPNFSI corresponding to positions 135-141 of FcγRIIB2 isoform.

[00109] The constant domains of the humanized antibodies of the invention may be selected with respect to the proposed function of the antibody, in particular with regard to the effector function which may be required. In some embodiments, the constant domains of the humanized antibodies of the invention are human IgA, IgE, IgG or IgM domains. In a specific embodiment, human IgG constant domains, especially of the IgG1 and IgG3 isotypes are used, especially when the humanized antibodies of the invention are intended for therapeutic uses and antibody effector functions are needed. In alternative embodiments, IgG2 and IgG4 isotypes are used when the humanized antibody of the invention is intended for therapeutic purposes and antibody effector function is not required. In other embodiments, the invention encompasses humanized antibodies comprising one or more amino acid modifications in the Fc region such as those disclosed in U.S. Patent Application Publication Nos. 2005/0037000 and 2005/0064514, by Stavenhagen *et al.*; U.S. Provisional Application Nos. 60/439,498; 60/456,041; and 60/514,549 filed on January 9, 2003; March 19, 2003, and October 23, 2003 respectively; and U.S. Patent Nos. 5,624,821 and 5,648,260 and European Patent No. EP 0 307 434; all of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.

[00110] Preferably the humanized antibodies of the invention bind the extracellular domain of native human FcγRIIB. The humanized anti- FcγRIIB antibodies of the invention may have a heavy chain variable region comprising the amino acid sequence of CDR1 (SEQ ID NO. 1 or SEQ ID NO. 29) and/or CDR2 (SEQ ID NO. 2 or SEQ ID NO.30) and/or CDR3 (SEQ ID NO. 3 or SEQ ID NO. 31) and/or a light chain variable region comprising the amino acid sequence of CDR1 (SEQ ID NO. 8 or SEQ ID NO. 38) and/or a CDR2 (SEQ ID NO. 9, SEQ ID NO. 10, SEQ ID NO. 11, or SEQ ID NO. 39) and/or CDR3 (SEQ ID NO. 12 or SEQ ID NO. 40).

[00111] In one specific embodiment, the invention provides a humanized 2B6 antibody, wherein the VH region consists of the FR segments from the human germline VH segment VH1-18 (Matsuda *et al.*, 1998, J. Exp. Med. 188:2151062) and JH6 (Ravetch *et al.*, 1981, Cell 27(3 Pt. 2): 583-91), and one or more CDR regions of the 2B6 VH, having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO. 1, SEQ ID NO. 2, or SEQ ID NO. 3. In one embodiment, the 2B6 VH has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO. 24. In another specific embodiment, the humanized 2B6 antibody further comprises a VL region, which consists of the FR segments of the human germline VL segment VK-A26 (Lautner-Rieske *et al.*, 1992, Eur. J. Immunol. 22:1023-1029) and JK4 (Hieter *et al.*, 1982, J. Biol. Chem. 257:1516-22), and one or more CDR regions of 2B6VL, having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 8, SEQ ID NO. 9, SEQ ID NO. 10, SEQ ID NO. 11, and SEQ ID NO. 12. In one embodiment, the 2B6 VL has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO. 18; SEQ ID NO: 20, or SEQ ID NO: 22.

**[00112]** In another specific embodiment, the invention provides a humanized 3H7 antibody, wherein the VH region consists of the FR segments from a human germline VH segment and the CDR regions of the 3H7 VH, having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO. 37. In another specific embodiment, the humanized 3H7 antibody further comprises a VL regions, which consists of the FR segments of a human germline VL segment and the CDR regions of 3H7VL, having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO. 46.

**[00113]** In particular, the invention provides a humanized antibody that immunospecifically binds to extracellular domain of native human FcγRIIB, said antibody comprising (or alternatively, consisting of) CDR sequences of 2B6 or 3H7, in any of the following combinations: a VH CDR1 and a VL CDR1; a VH CDR1 and a VL CDR2; a VH CDR1 and a VL CDR3; a VH CDR2 and a VL CDR1; VH CDR2 and VL CDR2; a VH CDR2 and a VL CDR3; a VH CDR3 and a VL CDR1; a VH CDR3 and a VL CDR2; a VH CDR3 and a VL CDR3; a VH CDR1, a VH CDR2 and a VL CDR1; a VH CDR1, a VH CDR2 and a VL CDR2; a VH CDR1, a VH CDR2 and a VL CDR3; a VH CDR2, a VH CDR3 and a VL CDR1; a VH CDR2, a VH CDR3 and a VL CDR2; a VH CDR2, a VH CDR3 and a VL CDR3; a VH CDR1, a VL CDR1 and a VL CDR2; a VH CDR1, a VL CDR1 and a VL CDR3; a VH CDR2, a VL CDR1 and a VL CDR2; a VH CDR2, a VL CDR1 and a VL CDR3; a VH CDR3, a VL CDR1 and a VL CDR2; a VH CDR3, a VL CDR1 and a VL CDR3; a VH CDR1, a VH CDR2, a VH CDR3 and a VL CDR1; a VH CDR1, a VH CDR2, a VH CDR3 and a VL CDR2; a VH CDR1, a VH CDR2, a VH CDR3 and a VL CDR3; a VH CDR1, a VH CDR2, a VL CDR1 and a VL CDR2; a VH CDR1, a VH CDR2, a VL CDR1 and a VL CDR3; a VH CDR1, a VH CDR2, a VL CDR1 and a VL CDR3; a VH CDR2, a VH CDR3, a VL CDR1 and a VL CDR2; a VH CDR2, a VH CDR3, a VL CDR1 and a VL CDR3; a VH CDR2, a VH CDR3, a VL CDR2 and a VL CDR3; a VH CDR1, a VH CDR2, a VH CDR3, a VL CDR1 and a VL CDR2; a VH CDR1, a VH CDR2, a VL CDR1, a VL CDR2, and a VL CDR3; a VH CDR1, a VH CDR3, a VL CDR1, a VL CDR2, and a VL CDR3; a VH CDR2, a VH CDR3, a VL CDR1, a VL CDR2, and a VL CDR3; or any combination thereof of the VH CDRs and VL CDRs disclosed herein.

**[00114]** The present invention provides humanized antibody molecules specific for FcγRIIB in which one or more regions of one or more CDRs of the heavy and/or light chain variable regions of a human antibody (the recipient antibody) have been substituted by analogous parts of one or more CDRs of a donor monoclonal antibody which specifically binds FcγRIIB, with a greater affinity than FcγRIIA, *e.g.*, a monoclonal antibody produced by clone 2B6 or 3H7, having ATCC accession numbers PTA-4591, and PTA-4592, respectively, or a

monoclonal antibody, produced by Clone 1D5, 2E1, 2H9, 2D11, or 1F2, having ATCC Accession numbers, PTA-5958, PTA-5961, PTA-5962, PTA-5960, and PTA-5959, respectively. In other embodiments, the humanized antibodies of the invention bind to the same epitope as 2B6, 3H7, 1D5, 2E1, 2H9, 2D11, or 1F2. In a most preferred embodiment, the humanized antibody specifically binds to the same epitope as the donor murine antibody. It will be appreciated by one skilled in the art that the invention encompasses CDR grafting of antibodies in general. Thus, the donor and acceptor antibodies may be derived from animals of the same species and even same antibody class or sub-class. More usually, however, the donor and acceptor antibodies are derived from animals of different species. Typically the donor antibody is a non-human antibody, such as a rodent MAb, and the acceptor antibody is a human antibody.

[00115] In some embodiments, at least one CDR from the donor antibody is grafted onto the human antibody. In other embodiments, at least two and preferably all three CDRs of each of the heavy and/or light chain variable regions are grafted onto the human antibody. The CDRs may comprise the Kabat CDRs, the structural loop CDRs or a combination thereof. In some embodiments, the invention encompasses a humanized FcγRIIB antibody comprising at least one CDR grafted heavy chain and at least one CDR-grafted light chain.

[00116] In a preferred embodiment, the CDR regions of the humanized FcγRIIB specific antibody are derived from a murine antibody specific for FcγRIIB. In some embodiments, the humanized antibodies described herein comprise alterations, including but not limited to amino acid deletions, insertions, modifications, of the acceptor antibody, *i.e.*, human, heavy and/or light chain variable domain framework regions that are necessary for retaining binding specificity of the donor monoclonal antibody. In some embodiments, the framework regions of the humanized antibodies described herein does not necessarily consist of the precise amino acid sequence of the framework region of a natural occurring human antibody variable region, but contains various alterations, including but not limited to amino acid deletions, insertions, modifications that alter the property of the humanized antibody, for example, improve the binding properties of a humanized antibody region that is specific for the same target as the murine FcγRIIB specific antibody. In most preferred embodiments, a minimal number of alterations are made to the framework region in order to avoid large-scale introductions of non-human framework residues and to ensure minimal immunogenicity of the humanized antibody in humans. The donor monoclonal antibody of the present invention is preferably a monoclonal antibody produced by clones 2B6 and 3H7 (having ATCC accession numbers PTA-4591, and PTA-4592, respectively) which bind FcγRIIB or a monoclonal antibody

produced by clones 1D5, 2E1, 2H9, 2D11, or 1F2 (having ATCC Accession numbers, PTA-5958, PTA-5961, PTA-5962, PTA-5960, and PTA-5959, respectively).

**[00117]** In a specific embodiment, the invention encompasses a CDR-grafted antibody which specifically binds FcγRIIB with a greater affinity than said antibody binds FcγRIIA, wherein the CDR-grafted antibody comprises a heavy chain variable region domain comprising framework residues of the recipient antibody and residues from the donor monoclonal antibody, which specifically binds FcγRIIB with a greater affinity than said antibody binds FcγRIIA, *e.g.*, monoclonal antibody produced from clones 2B6, 3H7, 1D5, 2E1, 2H9, 2D11, or 1F2. In another specific embodiment, the invention encompasses a CDR-grafted antibody which specifically binds FcγRIIB with a greater affinity than said antibody binds FcγRIIA, wherein the CDR-grafted antibody comprises a light chain variable region domain comprising framework residues of the recipient antibody and residues from the donor monoclonal antibody, which specifically binds FcγRIIB with a greater affinity than said antibody binds FcγRIIA, *e.g.*, monoclonal antibody produced from clones 2B6, 3H7, 1D5, 2E1, 2H9, 2D11, or 1F2.

**[00118]** A humanized FcγRIIB specific antibody of the invention may comprise substantially all of at least one, and typically two, variable domains in which all or substantially all of the CDR regions correspond to those of a non-human immunoglobulin (*i.e.*, donor antibody) and all or substantially all of the framework regions are those of a human immunoglobulin consensus sequence. Preferably, a humanized antibody of the invention also comprises at least a portion of an immunoglobulin constant region (Fc), typically that of a human immunoglobulin. The constant domains of the humanized antibodies of the invention may be selected with respect to the proposed function of the antibody, in particular the effector function which may be required. In some embodiments, the constant domains of the humanized antibodies of the invention are human IgA, IgE, IgG or IgM domains. In a specific embodiment, human IgG constant domains, especially of the IgG1 and IgG3 isotypes are used, when the humanized antibodies of the invention is intended for therapeutic uses and antibody effector functions are needed. In alternative embodiments, IgG2 and IgG4 isotypes are used when the humanized antibody of the invention is intended for therapeutic purposes and antibody effector function is not required. The invention encompasses Fc constant domains comprising one or more amino acid modifications which alter antibody effector functions such as those disclosed in U.S. Patent Application Publication Nos. 2005/0037000 and 2005/0064514; U.S. Provisional Application Nos. 60/439,498; 60/456,041; and 60/514,549 filed on January 9, 2003; March 19, 2003, and October 23, 2003 respectively; all of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.



[00109] In some embodiments, the humanized antibody of the invention contains both the light chain as well as at least the variable domain of a heavy chain. In other embodiments, the humanized antibody of the invention may further comprise one or more of the CH1, hinge, CH2, CH3, and CH4 regions of the heavy chain. The humanized antibody can be selected from any class of immunoglobulins, including IgM, IgG, IgD, IgA and IgE, and any isotype, including IgG<sub>1</sub>, IgG<sub>2</sub>, IgG<sub>3</sub> and IgG<sub>4</sub>. In some embodiments, the constant domain is a complement fixing constant domain where it is desired that the humanized antibody exhibit cytotoxic activity, and the class is typically IgG<sub>1</sub>. In other embodiments, where such cytotoxic activity is not desirable, the constant domain may be of the IgG<sub>2</sub> class. The humanized antibody of the invention may comprise sequences from more than one class or isotype, and selecting particular constant domains to optimize desired effector functions is within the ordinary skill in the art.

[00120] The framework and CDR regions of a humanized antibody need not correspond precisely to the parental sequences, e.g., the donor CDR or the consensus framework may be mutagenized by substitution, insertion or deletion of at least one residue so that the CDR or framework residue at that site does not correspond to either the consensus or the donor antibody. Such mutations, however, are preferably not extensive. Usually, at least 75% of the humanized antibody residues will correspond to those of the parental framework region (FR) and CDR sequences, more often 90%, and most preferably greater than 95%. Humanized antibodies can be produced using variety of techniques known in the art, including, but not limited to, CDR-grafting (European Patent No. EP 239,400; International Publication No. WO 91/09967; and U.S. Patent Nos. 5,225,539, 5,530,101, and 5,585,089), veneering or resurfacing (European Patent Nos. EP 592,106 and EP 519,596; Padlan, 1991, *Molecular Immunology* 28(4/5):489-498; Studnicka *et al.*, 1994, *Protein Engineering* 7(6):805-814; and Roguska *et al.*, 1994, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 91:969-973), chain shuffling (U.S. Patent No. 5,565,332), and techniques disclosed in, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 6,407,213, 5,766,886, 5,585,089, International Publication No. WO 9317105, Tan *et al.*, 2002, *J. Immunol.* 169:1119-25, Caldas *et al.*, 2000, *Protein Eng.* 13:353-60, Morea *et al.*, 2000, *Methods* 20:267-79, Baca *et al.*, 1997, *J. Biol. Chem.* 272:10678-84, Roguska *et al.*, 1996, *Protein Eng.* 9:895-904, Couto *et al.*, 1995, *Cancer Res.* 55 (23 Supp):5973s-5977s, Couto *et al.*, 1995, *Cancer Res.* 55:1717-22, Sandhu, 1994, *Gene* 150:409-10, Pedersen *et al.*, 1994, *J. Mol. Biol.* 235:959-73, Jones *et al.*, 1986, *Nature* 321:522-525, Riechmann *et al.*, 1988, *Nature* 332:323, and Presta, 1992, *Curr. Op. Struct. Biol.* 2:593-596. Often, framework residues in the framework regions will be substituted with the corresponding residue from the CDR donor antibody to alter, preferably improve, antigen binding. These framework substitutions are identified by methods well

known in the art, e.g., by modeling of the interactions of the CDR and framework residues to identify framework residues important for antigen binding and sequence comparison to identify unusual framework residues at particular positions. (See, e.g., Queen *et al.*, U.S. Patent No. 5,585,089; U.S. Publication Nos. 2004/0049014 and 2003/0229208; U.S. Patent Nos. 6,350,861; 6,180,370; 5,693,762; 5,693,761; 5,585,089; and 5,530,101 and Riechmann *et al.*, 1988, *Nature* 332:323, all of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.)

[00121] In a particular embodiment, the humanized antibodies of the invention, or fragments thereof, agonize at least one activity of FcγRIIB. In one embodiment of the invention, said activity is inhibition of B cell receptor-mediated signaling. In another embodiment, the humanized agonistic antibodies of the invention inhibit activation of B cells, B cell proliferation, antibody production, intracellular calcium influx of B cells, cell cycle progression, or activity of one or more downstream signaling molecules in the FcγRIIB signal transduction pathway. In yet another embodiment, the humanized agonistic antibodies of the invention enhance phosphorylation of FcγRIIB or SHIP recruitment. In a further embodiment of the invention, the humanized agonistic antibodies inhibit MAP kinase activity or Akt recruitment in the B cell receptor-mediated signaling pathway. In another embodiment, the humanized agonistic antibodies of the invention agonize FcγRIIB-mediated inhibition of FcεRI signaling. In a particular embodiment, said humanized antibodies inhibit FcεRI-induced mast cell activation, calcium mobilization, degranulation, cytokine production, or serotonin release. In another embodiment, the humanized agonistic antibodies of the invention stimulate phosphorylation of FcγRIIB, stimulate recruitment of SHIP, stimulate SHIP phosphorylation and its association with Shc, or inhibit activation of MAP kinase family members (e.g., Erk1, Erk2, JNK, p38, *etc.*). In yet another embodiment, the humanized agonistic antibodies of the invention enhance tyrosine phosphorylation of p62dok and its association with SHIP and rasGAP. In another embodiment, the humanized agonistic antibodies of the invention inhibit FcγR-mediated phagocytosis in monocytes or macrophages.

[00122] In another embodiment, the humanized antibodies of the invention, or fragments thereof, antagonize at least one activity of FcγRIIB. In one embodiment, said activity is activation of B cell receptor-mediated signaling. In a particular embodiment, the humanized antagonistic antibodies of the invention enhance B cell activity, B cell proliferation, antibody production, intracellular calcium influx, or activity of one or more downstream signaling molecules in the FcγRIIB signal transduction pathway. In yet another particular embodiment, the humanized antagonistic antibodies of the invention decrease phosphorylation of FcγRIIB or SHIP recruitment. In a further embodiment of the invention, the humanized antagonistic antibodies enhance MAP kinase activity or Akt recruitment in the B cell receptor

mediated signaling pathways. In another embodiment, the humanized antagonistic antibodies of the invention antagonize FcγRIIB-mediated inhibition of FcεRI signaling. In a particular embodiment, the humanized antagonistic antibodies of the invention enhance FcεRI-induced mast cell activation, calcium mobilization, degranulation, cytokine production, or serotonin release. In another embodiment, the humanized antagonistic antibodies of the invention inhibit phosphorylation of FcγRIIB, inhibit recruitment of SHIP, inhibit SHIP phosphorylation and its association with Shc, enhance activation of MAP kinase family members (e.g., Erk1, Erk2, JNK, p38, *etc.*). In yet another embodiment, the humanized antagonistic antibodies of the invention inhibit tyrosine phosphorylation of p62dok and its association with SHIP and rasGAP. In another embodiment, the humanized antagonistic antibodies of the invention enhance FcγR-mediated phagocytosis in monocytes or macrophages. In another embodiment, the humanized antagonistic antibodies of the invention prevent phagocytosis, clearance of opsonized particles by splenic macrophages.

**[00123]** Antibodies of the invention include, but are not limited to, monoclonal antibodies, synthetic antibodies, recombinantly produced antibodies, multispecific antibodies, human antibodies, chimeric antibodies, camelized antibodies, single-chain Fvs (scFv), single chain antibodies, Fab fragments, F(ab') fragments, disulfide-linked Fvs (sdFv), intrabodies, and epitope-binding fragments of any of the above. In particular, antibodies used in the methods of the present invention include immunoglobulin molecules and immunologically active portions of immunoglobulin molecules, *i.e.*, molecules that contain an antigen binding site that immunospecifically binds to FcγRIIB with greater affinity than said immunoglobulin molecule binds FcγRIIA. Antibody analogs may also include FcγRIIB-specific T-cell receptors, for example, chimeric T-cell receptors (see, e.g., U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2004/0043401), a single-chain T-cell receptor linked to a single-chain antibody (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 6,534,633), and protein scaffolds (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 6,818,418). In certain embodiments, an antibody analog of the invention is not a monoclonal antibody.

**[00124]** The humanized antibodies used in the methods of the invention may be from any animal origin including birds and mammals (e.g., human, non-human primate, murine, donkey, sheep, rabbit, goat, guinea pig, camel, horse, or chicken). Preferably, the antibodies are human or humanized monoclonal antibodies. As used herein, "human" antibodies include antibodies having the amino acid sequence of a human immunoglobulin and include antibodies isolated from human immunoglobulin libraries or libraries of synthetic human immunoglobulin coding sequences or from mice that express antibodies from human genes.

**[00125]** The humanized antibodies used in the methods of the present invention may be monospecific, bispecific, trispecific or of greater multispecificity. Multispecific antibodies

may immunospecifically bind to different epitopes of FcγRIIB or immunospecifically bind to both an epitope of FcγRIIB as well as a heterologous epitope, such as a heterologous polypeptide or solid support material. See, e.g., International Publication Nos. WO 93/17715, WO 92/08802, WO 91/00360, and WO 92/05793; Tutt, *et al.*, 1991, *J. Immunol.* 147:60-69; U.S. Patent Nos. 4,474,893, 4,714,681, 4,925,648, 5,573,920, and 5,601,819; and Kostelny *et al.*, 1992, *J. Immunol.* 148:1547-1553; Todorovska *et al.*, 2001 *Journal of Immunological Methods*, 248:47-66. In particular embodiments, the humanized antibodies of the invention are multispecific with specificities for FcγRIIB and for a cancer antigen or any other cell surface marker specific for a cell (e.g., an immune cell such as a T-cell or B-cell) designed to be killed, e.g., in treating or preventing a particular disease or disorder, or for other Fc receptors, e.g., FcγRIIIA, FcγRIIIB, *etc.*

[00126] In a specific embodiment, an antibody used in the methods of the present invention is an antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof (e.g., comprising one or more complementarily determining regions (CDRs), preferably all 6 CDRs) of the antibody produced by clone 2B6, 3H7, 1D5, 2E1, 2H9, 2D11, or 1F2, with ATCC accession numbers PTA-4591, PTA-4592, PTA-5958, PTA-5961, PTA-5962, PTA-5960, and PTA-5959, respectively (e.g., the heavy chain CDR3). In another embodiment, an antibody used in the methods of the present invention binds to the same epitope as the mouse monoclonal antibody produced from clone 2B6, 3H7, 1D5, 2E1, 2H9, 2D11, or 1F2, with ATCC accession numbers PTA-4591, PTA-4592, PTA-5958, PTA-5961, PTA-5962, PTA-5960, and PTA-5959, respectively and/or competes with the mouse monoclonal antibody produced from clone 2B6, 3H7, 1D5, 2E1, 2H9, 2D11, or 1F2, with ATCC accession numbers PTA-4591, PTA-4592, PTA-5958, PTA-5961, PTA-5962, PTA-5960, and PTA-5959, respectively as determined, e.g., in an ELISA assay or other appropriate competitive immunoassay, and also binds FcγRIIB with a greater affinity than said antibody or a fragment thereof binds FcγRIIA.

[00127] The humanized antibodies used in the methods of the invention include derivatives that are modified, *i.e.*, by the covalent attachment of any type of molecule to the antibody such that covalent attachment. For example, but not by way of limitation, the antibody derivatives include antibodies that have been modified, e.g., by glycosylation, acetylation, pegylation, phosphorylation, amidation, derivatization by known protecting/blocking groups, proteolytic cleavage, linkage to a cellular ligand or other protein, *etc.* Any of numerous chemical modifications may be carried out by known techniques, including, but not limited to, specific chemical cleavage, acetylation, formylation, metabolic synthesis of tunicamycin, *etc.* Additionally, the derivative may contain one or more non-classical amino acids.

**[00128]** For some uses, including *in vivo* use of humanized antibodies in humans and *in vitro* detection assays, it may be preferable to use human, chimeric or humanized antibodies. Completely human antibodies are particularly desirable for therapeutic treatment of human subjects. Human antibodies can be made by a variety of methods known in the art including phage display methods described above using antibody libraries derived from human immunoglobulin sequences. See also U.S. Patent Nos. 4,444,887 and 4,716,111; and International Publication Nos. WO 98/46645, WO 98/50433, WO 98/24893, WO 98/16654, WO 96/34096, WO 96/33735, and WO 91/10741; each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

**[00129]** Human antibodies can also be produced using transgenic mice which are incapable of expressing functional endogenous immunoglobulins, but which can express human immunoglobulin genes. For example, the human heavy and light chain immunoglobulin gene complexes may be introduced randomly or by homologous recombination into mouse embryonic stem cells. Alternatively, the human variable region, constant region, and diversity region may be introduced into mouse embryonic stem cells in addition to the human heavy and light chain genes. The mouse heavy and light chain immunoglobulin genes may be rendered non-functional separately or simultaneously with the introduction of human immunoglobulin loci by homologous recombination. In particular, homozygous deletion of the J<sub>H</sub> region prevents endogenous antibody production. The modified embryonic stem cells are expanded and microinjected into blastocysts to produce chimeric mice. The chimeric mice are then bred to produce homozygous offspring which express human antibodies. The transgenic mice are immunized using conventional methodologies with a selected antigen, e.g., all or a portion of a polypeptide of the invention. Monoclonal antibodies directed against the antigen can be obtained from the immunized, transgenic mice using conventional hybridoma technology. The human immunoglobulin transgenes harbored by the transgenic mice rearrange during B cell differentiation, and subsequently undergo class switching and somatic mutation. Thus, using such a technique, it is possible to produce therapeutically useful IgG, IgA, IgM and IgE antibodies. For an overview of this technology for producing human antibodies, see Lonberg and Huszar (1995, *Int. Rev. Immunol.* 13:65-93, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety). For a detailed discussion of this technology for producing human antibodies and human monoclonal antibodies and protocols for producing such antibodies, see, e.g., International Publication Nos. WO 98/24893, WO 96/34096, and WO 96/33735; and U.S. Patent Nos. 5,413,923, 5,625,126, 5,633,425, 5,569,825, 5,661,016, 5,545,806, 5,814,318, and 5,939,598, which are incorporated by reference herein in their entirety. In addition, companies such as Abgenix, Inc. (Freemont,

WO 2005/110474  
Cell and Molecular Biology) can be engaged to provide human antibodies directed against a selected antigen using technology similar to that described above.

**[00130]** A chimeric antibody is a molecule in which different portions of the antibody are derived from different immunoglobulin molecules such as antibodies having a variable region derived from a non-human antibody and a human immunoglobulin constant region. Methods for producing chimeric antibodies are known in the art. See e.g., Morrison, 1985, *Science* 229:1202; Oi *et al.*, 1986, *BioTechniques* 4:214; Gillies *et al.*, 1989, *J. Immunol. Methods* 125:191-202; and U.S. Patent Nos. 6,311,415, 5,807,715, 4,816,567, and 4,816,397, which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety. Chimeric antibodies comprising one or more CDRs from a non-human species and framework regions from a human immunoglobulin molecule can be produced using a variety of techniques known in the art including, for example, CDR-grafting (EP 239,400; International Publication No. WO 91/09967; and U.S. Patent Nos. 5,225,539, 5,530,101, and 5,585,089), veneering or resurfacing (EP 592,106; EP 519,596; Padlan, 1991, *Molecular Immunology* 28(4/5):489-498; Studnicka *et al.*, 1994, *Protein Engineering* 7:805; and Roguska *et al.*, 1994, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 91:969), and chain shuffling (U.S. Patent No. 5,565,332). Each of the above-identified references is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

**[00131]** Further, the antibodies of the invention can, in turn, be utilized to generate anti-idiotypic antibodies using techniques well known to those skilled in the art. (See, e.g., Greenspan & Bona, 1989, *FASEB J.* 7:437-444; and Nissinoff, 1991, *J. Immunol.* 147:2429-2438). The invention provides methods employing the use of polynucleotides comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding an antibody of the invention or a fragment thereof.

**[00132]** The present invention encompasses single domain antibodies, including camelized single domain antibodies (See e.g., Muyldermans *et al.*, 2001, *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 26:230; Nuttall *et al.*, 2000, *Cur. Pharm. Biotech.* 1:253; Reichmann and Muyldermans, 1999, *J. Immunol. Meth.* 231:25; International Publication Nos. WO 94/04678 and WO 94/25591; U.S. Patent No. 6,005,079; which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties). In one embodiment, the present invention provides single domain antibodies comprising two VH domains with modifications such that single domain antibodies are formed.

**[00133]** The methods of the present invention also encompass the use of humanized antibodies or fragments thereof that have half-lives (e.g., serum half-lives) in a mammal, preferably a human, of greater than 15 days, preferably greater than 20 days, greater than 25 days, greater than 30 days, greater than 35 days, greater than 40 days, greater than 45 days, greater than 2 months, greater than 3 months, greater than 4 months, or greater than 5 months. The increased half-lives of the humanized antibodies of the present invention or fragments

thereof in a mammal, preferably a human, results in a higher serum titer of said antibodies or antibody fragments in the mammal, and thus, reduces the frequency of the administration of said antibodies or antibody fragments and/or reduces the concentration of said antibodies or antibody fragments to be administered. Antibodies or fragments thereof having increased *in vivo* half-lives can be generated by techniques known to those of skill in the art. For example, antibodies or fragments thereof with increased *in vivo* half-lives can be generated by modifying (e.g., substituting, deleting or adding) amino acid residues identified as involved in the interaction between the Fc domain and the FcRn receptor. The humanized antibodies of the invention may be engineered by methods described in Ward *et al.* to increase biological half-lives (See U.S. Patent No. 6,277,375 B1). For example, humanized antibodies of the invention may be engineered in the Fc-hinge domain to have increased *in vivo* or serum half-lives.

[00134] Antibodies or fragments thereof with increased *in vivo* half-lives can be generated by attaching to said antibodies or antibody fragments polymer molecules such as high molecular weight polyethyleneglycol (PEG). PEG can be attached to said antibodies or antibody fragments with or without a multifunctional linker either through site-specific conjugation of the PEG to the N- or C- terminus of said antibodies or antibody fragments or via epsilon-amino groups present on lysine residues. Linear or branched polymer derivatization that results in minimal loss of biological activity will be used. The degree of conjugation will be closely monitored by SDS-PAGE and mass spectrometry to ensure proper conjugation of PEG molecules to the antibodies. Unreacted PEG can be separated from antibody-PEG conjugates by, e.g., size exclusion or ion-exchange chromatography.

[00135] The humanized antibodies of the invention may also be modified by the methods and coupling agents described by Davis *et al.* (See U.S. Patent No. 4,179,337) in order to provide compositions that can be injected into the mammalian circulatory system with substantially no immunogenic response.

[00136] The present invention also encompasses the use of humanized antibodies or antibody fragments comprising the amino acid sequence of any of the antibodies of the invention with mutations (e.g., one or more amino acid substitutions) in the framework or CDR regions. Preferably, mutations in these humanized antibodies maintain or enhance the avidity and/or affinity of the antibodies for CD32B to which they immunospecifically bind. Standard techniques known to those skilled in the art (e.g., immunoassays) can be used to assay the affinity of an antibody for a particular antigen.

[00137] The invention encompasses modification of framework residues of the humanized antibodies of the invention. Framework residues in the framework regions may be substituted with the corresponding residue from the CDR donor antibody to alter, preferably

improve antigen binding. These framework substitutions are identified by methods well known in the art, *e.g.*, by modeling of the interactions of the CDR and framework residues to identify framework residues important for antigen binding and sequence comparison to identify unusual framework residues at particular positions. (*See, e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 5,585,089; and Riechmann *et al.*, 1988, *Nature* 332:323, which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.)

**[00138]** The present invention encompasses humanized antibodies comprising modifications preferably, in the Fc region that modify the binding affinity of the antibody to one or more FcγR. Methods for modifying antibodies with modified binding to one or more FcγR are known in the art, *see, e.g.*, PCT Publication Nos. WO 04/029207, WO 04/029092, WO 04/028564, WO 99/58572, WO 99/51642, WO 98/23289, WO 89/07142, WO 88/07089, and U.S. Patent Nos. 5,843,597 and 5,642,821, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in their entirety. The invention encompasses any of the mutations disclosed in U.S. Application Nos. 60/439,498 and 60/456,041, filed January 9, 2003 and March 19, 2003, respectively each of which is incorporated herein by reference in their entirety. In some embodiments, the invention encompasses antibodies that have altered affinity for an activating FcγR, *e.g.*, FcγRIIIA. Preferably such modifications also have an altered Fc-mediated effector function. Modifications that affect Fc-mediated effector function are well known in the art (*See* U.S. Patent No. 6,194,551, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety). The amino acids that can be modified in accordance with the method of the invention include, but are not limited to, Proline 329, Proline 331, and Lysine 322. Proline 329, Proline 331 and Lysine 322 are preferably replaced with alanine, however, substitution with any other amino acid is contemplated. *See* International Publication No.: WO 00/42072 and U.S. Patent No. 6,194,551 which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

**[00139]** In one particular embodiment, the modification of the Fc region comprises one or more mutations in the Fc region. The one or more mutations in the Fc region may result in an antibody with an altered antibody-mediated effector function, an altered binding to other Fc receptors (*e.g.*, Fc activation receptors), an altered ADCC activity, an altered C1q binding activity, an altered complement dependent cytotoxicity activity, a phagocytic activity, or any combination thereof.

**[00140]** The invention also provides humanized antibodies with altered oligosaccharide content. Oligosaccharides, as used herein, refer to carbohydrates containing two or more simple sugars and the two terms may be used interchangeably herein. Carbohydrate moieties of the instant invention will be described with reference to commonly used nomenclature in the art. For a review of carbohydrate chemistry, *see, e.g.*, Hubbard *et al.*, 1981 *Ann. Rev.*



~~Biochem. 50: 555-582, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.~~ This nomenclature includes, for example, Man which represents mannose; GlcNAc which represents 2-N-acetylglucosamine; Gal which represents galactose; Fuc for fucose and Glc for glucose. Sialic acids are described by the shorthand notation NeuNAc for 5-N-acetylneuraminic acid, and NeuNGc for 5-glycolneuraminic.

[00141] In general, antibodies contain carbohydrate moieties at conserved positions in the constant region of the heavy chain, and up to 30% of human IgGs have a glycosylated Fab region. IgG has a single N-linked biantennary carbohydrate structure at Asn 297 which resides in the CH2 domain (Jefferis *et al.*, 1998, *Immunol. Rev.* 163: 59-76; Wright *et al.*, 1997, *Trends Biotech* 15: 26-32). Human IgG typically has a carbohydrate of the following structure; GlcNAc(Fucose)-GlcNAc-Man-(ManGlcNAc)<sub>2</sub>. However variations among IgGs in carbohydrate content does occur which leads to altered function, *see, e.g.*, Jassal *et al.*, 2001 *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 288: 243-9; Groenink *et al.*, 1996 *J. Immunol.* 26: 1404-7; Boyd *et al.*, 1995 *Mol. Immunol.* 32: 1311-8; Kumpel *et al.*, 1994, *Human Antibody Hybridomas*, 5: 143-51. The invention encompasses humanized antibodies comprising a variation in the carbohydrate moiety that is attached to Asn 297. In one embodiment, the carbohydrate moiety has a galactose and/or galactose-sialic acid at one or both of the terminal GlcNAc and/or a third GlcNAc arm (bisecting GlcNAc).

[00142] In some embodiments, the humanized antibodies of the invention are substantially free of one or more selected sugar groups, *e.g.*, one or more sialic acid residues, one or more galactose residues, one or more fucose residues. An antibody that is substantially free of one or more selected sugar groups may be prepared using common methods known to one skilled in the art, including, for example, recombinantly producing an antibody of the invention in a host cell that is defective in the addition of the selected sugar group(s) to the carbohydrate moiety of the antibody, such that about 90-100% of the antibody in the composition lacks the selected sugar group(s) attached to the carbohydrate moiety. Alternative methods for preparing such antibodies include, for example, culturing cells under conditions which prevent or reduce the addition of one or more selected sugar groups, or post-translational removal of one or more selected sugar groups.

[00143] In a specific embodiment, the invention encompasses a method of producing a substantially homogenous antibody preparation, wherein about 80-100% of the antibody in the composition lacks a fucose on its carbohydrate moiety. The antibody may be prepared, for example, by (a) use of an engineered host cell that is deficient in fucose metabolism such that it has a reduced ability to fucosylate proteins expressed therein; (b) culturing cells under conditions which prevent or reduce fucosylation; (c) post-translational removal of fucose, *e.g.*,

with a fucosidase enzyme; or (d) purification of the antibody so as to select for the product which is not fucosylated. Most preferably, a nucleic acid encoding the desired antibody is expressed in a host cell that has a reduced ability to fucosylate the antibody expressed therein. Preferably, the host cell is a Lec 13 CHO cell (lectin resistant CHO mutant cell line; U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2003/0115614; PCT Publication No. WO 00/61739; European Patent Application EP 1 229 125; Ribka & Stanley, 1986, *Somatic Cell & Molec. Gen.* 12(1): 51-62; Ripka *et al.*, 1986 *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 249(2): 533-45), CHO-K1 cell, DUX-B11 cell, CHO-DP12 cell or CHO-DG44 cell, which has been modified so that the antibody is not substantially fucosylated. Thus, the cell may display altered expression and/or activity for the fucosyltransferase enzyme, or another enzyme or substrate involved in adding fucose to the N-linked oligosaccharide so that the enzyme has a diminished activity and/or reduced expression level in the cell. For methods to produce antibodies with altered fucose content, *see, e.g.*, WO 03/035835 and Shields *et al.*, 2002, *J. Biol. Chem.* 277(30): 26733-40; both of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

**[00144]** In some embodiments, the altered carbohydrate modifications modulate one or more of the following: solubilization of the antibody, facilitation of subcellular transport and secretion of the antibody, promotion of antibody assembly, conformational integrity, and antibody-mediated effector function. In a specific embodiment the altered carbohydrate modifications enhance antibody mediated effector function relative to the antibody lacking the carbohydrate modification. Carbohydrate modifications that lead to altered antibody mediated effector function are well known in the art (for example, *see* Shields R.L. *et al.*, 2001, *J. Biol. Chem.* 277(30): 26733-40; Davies J. *et al.*, 2001, *Biotechnology & Bioengineering*, 74(4): 288-294). In another specific embodiment, the altered carbohydrate modifications enhance the binding of antibodies of the invention to FcγRIIB receptor. Altering carbohydrate modifications in accordance with the methods of the invention includes, for example, increasing the carbohydrate content of the antibody or decreasing the carbohydrate content of the antibody. Methods of altering carbohydrate contents are known to those skilled in the art, *see, e.g.*, Wallick *et al.*, 1988, *Journal of Exp. Med.* 168(3): 1099-1109; Tao *et al.*, 1989 *Journal of Immunology*, 143(8): 2595-2601; Routledge *et al.*, 1995 *Transplantation*, 60(8): 847-53; Elliott *et al.* 2003; *Nature Biotechnology*, 21: 414-21; Shields *et al.* 2002 *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 277(30): 26733-40; all of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

**[00145]** In some embodiments, the invention encompasses humanized antibodies comprising one or more glycosylation sites, so that one or more carbohydrate moieties are covalently attached to the antibody. In other embodiments, the invention encompasses

humanized antibodies comprising one or more glycosylation sites and one or more modifications in the Fc region, such as those disclosed *supra* and those known to one skilled in the art. In preferred embodiments, the one or more modifications in the Fc region enhance the affinity of the antibody for an activating FcγR, e.g., FcγRIIIA, relative to the antibody comprising the wild type Fc regions. Humanized antibodies of the invention with one or more glycosylation sites and/or one or more modifications in the Fc region have an enhanced antibody mediated effector function, e.g., enhanced ADCC activity. In some embodiments, the invention further comprises humanized antibodies comprising one or more modifications of amino acids that are directly or indirectly known to interact with a carbohydrate moiety of the antibody, including, but not limited to, amino acids at positions 241, 243, 244, 245, 249, 256, 258, 260, 262, 264, 265, 296, 299, and 301. Amino acids that directly or indirectly interact with a carbohydrate moiety of an antibody are known in the art, *see, e.g.,* Jeffers *et al.*, 1995 *Immunology Letters*, 44: 111-7, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

[00146] The invention encompasses humanized antibodies that have been modified by introducing one or more glycosylation sites into one or more sites of the antibodies, preferably without altering the functionality of the antibody, e.g., binding activity to FcγRIIB.

Glycosylation sites may be introduced into the variable and/or constant region of the antibodies of the invention. As used herein, "glycosylation sites" include any specific amino acid sequence in an antibody to which an oligosaccharide (*i.e.*, carbohydrates containing two or more simple sugars linked together) will specifically and covalently attach. Oligosaccharide side chains are typically linked to the backbone of an antibody via either N- or O-linkages. N-linked glycosylation refers to the attachment of an oligosaccharide moiety to the side chain of an asparagine residue. O-linked glycosylation refers to the attachment of an oligosaccharide moiety to a hydroxyamino acid, e.g., serine, threonine. The antibodies of the invention may comprise one or more glycosylation sites, including N-linked and O-linked glycosylation sites. Any glycosylation site for N-linked or O-linked glycosylation known in the art may be used in accordance with the instant invention. An exemplary N-linked glycosylation site that is useful in accordance with the methods of the present invention, is the amino acid sequence: Asn-X-Thr/Ser, wherein X may be any amino acid and Thr/Ser indicates a threonine or a serine. Such a site or sites may be introduced into an antibody of the invention using methods well known in the art to which this invention pertains. *See, for example,* "In Vitro Mutagenesis," Recombinant DNA: A Short Course, J. D. Watson, *et al.* W.H. Freeman and Company, New York, 1983, chapter 8, pp. 106-116, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. An exemplary method for introducing a glycosylation site into an antibody of the invention

may comprise modifying or mutating an amino acid sequence of the antibody so that the desired Asn-X-Thr/Ser sequence is obtained.

**[00147]** In some specific embodiments, the invention encompasses modified humanized FcγRIIB antibodies wherein the N-glycosylation consensus site Asn<sub>50</sub>-Val-Ser of the CDR2 region has been modified, so that the glycosylation site at position 50 is eliminated. Although not intending to be bound by a particular mechanism of action, removal of the glycosylation site may limit potential variation in production of the antibody as well as potential immunogenicity in a pharmaceutical application. In a specific embodiment, the invention encompasses a humanized FcγRIIB antibody wherein the amino acid at position 50 has been modified, e.g., deleted or substituted. In another specific embodiment, the invention further encompasses an amino acid modification, e.g., deletion or substitution, at position 51. In one specific embodiment, the invention encompasses a humanized FcγRIIB antibody wherein the amino acid at position 50 has been replaced with tyrosine. In another more specific embodiment, the invention encompasses a humanized FcγRIIB antibody wherein the amino acid at position 50 has been replaced with tyrosine and the amino acid at position 51 has been replaced with alanine.

**[00148]** In some embodiments, the invention encompasses methods of modifying the carbohydrate content of an antibody of the invention by adding or deleting a glycosylation site. Methods for modifying the carbohydrate content of antibodies are well known in the art and encompassed within the invention, *see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 6,218,149; EP 0 359 096 B1; U.S. Patent Application Publication No. US 2002/0028486; WO 03/035835; U.S. Publication No. 2003/0115614; U.S. Patent No. 6,218,149; U.S. Patent Application No. 6,472,511; all of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety. In other embodiments, the invention encompasses methods of modifying the carbohydrate content of an antibody of the invention by deleting one or more endogenous carbohydrate moieties of the antibody.

**[00149]** The invention further encompasses methods of modifying an effector function of an antibody of the invention, wherein the method comprises modifying the carbohydrate content of the antibody using the methods disclosed herein or known in the art.

**[00150]** Standard techniques known to those skilled in the art can be used to introduce mutations in the nucleotide sequence encoding an antibody, or fragment thereof, including, e.g., site-directed mutagenesis and PCR-mediated mutagenesis, which results in amino acid substitutions. Preferably, the derivatives include less than 15 amino acid substitutions, less than 10 amino acid substitutions, less than 5 amino acid substitutions, less than 4 amino acid substitutions, less than 3 amino acid substitutions, or less than 2 amino acid substitutions relative to the original antibody or fragment thereof. In a preferred embodiment, the

derivatives have conservative amino acid substitutions made at one or more predicted non-essential amino acid residues.

**[00151]** The present invention also encompasses humanized antibodies or fragments thereof comprising an amino acid sequence of a variable heavy chain and/or variable light chain that is at least 45%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 99% identical to the amino acid sequence of the variable heavy chain and/or light chain of the mouse monoclonal antibody produced by clone 2B6, 3H7, 1D5, 2E1, 2H9, 2D11, or 1F2, with ATCC accession numbers PTA-4591, PTA-4592, PTA-5958, PTA-5961, PTA-5962, PTA-5960, and PTA-5959, respectively. The present invention further encompasses antibodies or fragments thereof that specifically bind FcγRIIB with greater affinity than said antibody or fragment thereof binds FcγRIIA, said antibodies or antibody fragments comprising an amino acid sequence of one or more CDRs that is at least 45%, at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 99% identical to the amino acid sequence of one or more CDRs of the mouse monoclonal antibody produced by clone 2B6, 3H7, 1D5, 2E1, 2H9, 2D11, or 1F2, with ATCC accession numbers PTA-4591, PTA-4592, PTA-5958, PTA-5961, PTA-5962, PTA-5960, and PTA-5959, respectively. The determination of percent identity of two amino acid sequences can be determined by any method known to one skilled in the art, including BLAST protein searches.

**[00152]** The present invention also encompasses the use of humanized antibodies or antibody fragments that specifically bind FcγRIIB with greater affinity than said antibodies or fragments thereof binds FcγRIIA, wherein said antibodies or antibody fragments are encoded by a nucleotide sequence that hybridizes to the nucleotide sequence of the mouse monoclonal antibody produced by clone 2B6, 3H7, 1D5, 2E1, 2H9, 2D11, or 1F2, with ATCC accession numbers PTA-4591, PTA-4592, PTA-5958, PTA-5961, PTA-5962, PTA-5960, and PTA-5959, respectively, under stringent conditions. In a preferred embodiment, the invention provides antibodies or fragments thereof that specifically bind FcγRIIB with greater affinity than said antibodies or fragments thereof bind FcγRIIA, said antibodies or antibody fragments comprising a variable light chain and/or variable heavy chain encoded by a nucleotide sequence that hybridizes under stringent conditions to the nucleotide sequence of the variable light chain and/or variable heavy chain of the mouse monoclonal antibody produced by clone 2B6, 3H7, 1D5, 2E1, 2H9, 2D11, or 1F2, with ATCC accession numbers PTA-4591, PTA-4592, PTA-5958, PTA-5961, PTA-5962, PTA-5960, and PTA-5959, respectively, under stringent conditions. In another preferred embodiment, the invention provides antibodies or fragments thereof that specifically bind FcγRIIB with greater affinity than said antibodies or

fragments thereof bind FcγR1A, said antibodies or antibody fragments comprising one or more CDRs encoded by a nucleotide sequence that hybridizes under stringent conditions to the nucleotide sequence of one or more CDRs of the mouse monoclonal antibody produced by clone 2B6, 3H7, 1D5, 2E1, 2H9, 2D11, or 1F2, with ATCC accession numbers PTA-4591, PTA-4592, PTA-5958, PTA-5961, PTA-5962, PTA-5960, and PTA-5959, respectively. Stringent hybridization conditions include, but are not limited to, hybridization to filter-bound DNA in 6X sodium chloride/sodium citrate (SSC) at about 45°C followed by one or more washes in 0.2X SSC/0.1% SDS at about 50-65°C, highly stringent conditions such as hybridization to filter-bound DNA in 6X SSC at about 45°C followed by one or more washes in 0.1X SSC/0.2% SDS at about 60°C, or any other stringent hybridization conditions known to those skilled in the art (*see*, for example, Ausubel, F.M. *et al.*, eds. 1989 Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, vol. 1, Green Publishing Associates, Inc. and John Wiley and Sons, Inc., NY at pages 6.3.1 to 6.3.6 and 2.10.3, incorporated herein by reference).

#### 5.1.1 ANTIBODY CONJUGATES

[00153] The present invention encompasses humanized antibodies recombinantly fused or chemically conjugated (including both covalently and non-covalently conjugations) to heterologous polypeptides (*i.e.*, an unrelated polypeptide; or portion thereof, preferably at least 10, at least 20, at least 30, at least 40, at least 50, at least 60, at least 70, at least 80, at least 90 or at least 100 amino acids of the polypeptide) to generate fusion proteins. The fusion does not necessarily need to be direct, but may occur through linker sequences. Humanized antibodies may be used for example to target heterologous polypeptides to particular cell types, either *in vitro* or *in vivo*, by fusing or conjugating the antibodies to antibodies specific for particular cell surface receptors. Antibodies fused or conjugated to heterologous polypeptides may also be used in *in vitro* immunoassays and purification methods using methods known in the art. *See e.g.*, PCT Publication No. WO 93/21232; EP 439,095; Naramura *et al.*, 1994 *Immunol. Lett.*, 39:91-99; U.S. Patent No. 5,474,981; Gillies *et al.*, 1992 *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 89:1428-1432; and Fell *et al.*, 1991, *J. Immunol.*, 146:2446-2452, all of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.

[00154] Further, a humanized antibody may be conjugated to a therapeutic agent or drug moiety that modifies a given biological response. Therapeutic agents or drug moieties are not to be construed as limited to classical chemical therapeutic agents. For example, the drug moiety may be a protein or polypeptide possessing a desired biological activity. Such proteins may include, for example, a toxin such as abrin, ricin A, pseudomonas exotoxin (*i.e.*, PE-40), or diphtheria toxin, ricin, gelonin, and pokeweed antiviral protein, a protein such as tumor necrosis factor, interferons including, but not limited to,  $\alpha$ -interferon (IFN- $\alpha$ ),  $\beta$ -interferon

(ILN- $\beta$ ), nerve growth factor (NGF), platelet derived growth factor (PDGF), tissue plasminogen activator (TPA), an apoptotic agent (e.g., TNF- $\alpha$ , TNF- $\beta$ , AIM I as disclosed in PCT Publication No. WO 97/33899), AIM II (see, e.g., PCT Publication No. WO 97/34911), Fas Ligand (Takahashi *et al.*, 1994 *J. Immunol.*, 6:1567-1574), and VEGI (PCT Publication No. WO 99/23105), a thrombotic agent or an anti-angiogenic agent (e.g., angiostatin or endostatin), or a biological response modifier such as, for example, a lymphokine (e.g., interleukin-1 ("IL-1"), interleukin-2 ("IL-2"), interleukin-6 ("IL-6"), granulocyte macrophage colony stimulating factor ("GM-CSF"), and granulocyte colony stimulating factor ("G-CSF")), macrophage colony stimulating factor, ("M-CSF"), or a growth factor (e.g., growth hormone ("GH")); a protease, or a ribonuclease.

**[00155]** Humanized antibodies can be fused to marker sequences, such as a peptide, to facilitate purification. In preferred embodiments, the marker amino acid sequence is a hexahistidine peptide, such as the tag provided in a pQE vector (QIAGEN, Inc., 9259 Eton Avenue, Chatsworth, CA, 91311), among others, many of which are commercially available. As described in Gentz *et al.*, 1989 *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 86:821-824, for instance, hexahistidine provides for convenient purification of the fusion protein. Other peptide tags useful for purification include, but are not limited to, the hemagglutinin "HA" tag, which corresponds to an epitope derived from the influenza hemagglutinin protein (Wilson *et al.*, 1984 *Cell*, 37:767) and the "flag" tag (Knappik *et al.*, 1994 *Biotechniques*, 17(4):754-761).

**[00156]** The present invention further includes compositions comprising heterologous polypeptides fused or conjugated to antibody fragments. For example, the heterologous polypeptides may be fused or conjugated to a Fab fragment, Fd fragment, Fv fragment, F(ab)<sub>2</sub> fragment, or portion thereof. Methods for fusing or conjugating polypeptides to antibody portions are known in the art. See, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 5,336,603, 5,622,929, 5,359,046, 5,349,053, 5,447,851, and 5,112,946; EP 307,434; EP 367,166; International Publication Nos. WO 96/04388 and WO 91/06570; Ashkenazi *et al.*, 1991, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 88: 10535-10539; Zheng *et al.*, 1995, *J. Immunol.* 154:5590-5600; and Vil *et al.*, 1992, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 89:11337-11341 (said references incorporated by reference in their entireties).

**[00157]** Additional fusion proteins may be generated through the techniques of gene-shuffling, motif-shuffling, exon-shuffling, and/or codon-shuffling (collectively referred to as "DNA shuffling"). DNA shuffling may be employed to alter the activities of antibodies of the invention or fragments thereof (e.g., antibodies or fragments thereof with higher affinities and lower dissociation rates). See, generally, U.S. Patent Nos. 5,605,793; 5,811,238; 5,830,721; 5,834,252; and 5,837,458, and Patten *et al.*, 1997, *Curr. Opinion Biotechnol.* 8:724-33; Harayama, 1998, *Trends Biotechnol.* 16:76; Hansson, *et al.*, 1999, *J. Mol. Biol.* 287:265; and

Lorenzo and Blasco, 1998, *BioTechniques* 24:308 (each of these patents and publications are hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety). Antibodies or fragments thereof, or the encoded antibodies or fragments thereof, may be altered by being subjected to random mutagenesis by error-prone PCR, random nucleotide insertion or other methods prior to recombination. One or more portions of a polynucleotide encoding an antibody or antibody fragment, which portions specifically bind to FcγRIIB may be recombined with one or more components, motifs, sections, parts, domains, fragments, *etc.* of one or more heterologous molecules.

**[00158]** The present invention also encompasses humanized antibodies conjugated to a diagnostic or therapeutic agent or any other molecule for which serum half-life is desired to be increased. The humanized antibodies can be used diagnostically to, for example, monitor the development or progression of a disease, disorder or infection as part of a clinical testing procedure to, *e.g.*, determine the efficacy of a given treatment regimen. Detection can be facilitated by coupling the antibody to a detectable substance. Examples of detectable substances include various enzymes, prosthetic groups, fluorescent materials, luminescent materials, bioluminescent materials, radioactive materials, positron emitting metals, and nonradioactive paramagnetic metal ions. The detectable substance may be coupled or conjugated either directly to the antibody or indirectly, through an intermediate (such as, for example, a linker known in the art) using techniques known in the art. *See*, for example, U.S. Patent No. 4,741,900 for metal ions which can be conjugated to antibodies for use as diagnostics according to the present invention. Such diagnosis and detection can be accomplished by coupling the antibody to detectable substances including, but not limited to, various enzymes, enzymes including, but not limited to, horseradish peroxidase, alkaline phosphatase, beta-galactosidase, or acetylcholinesterase; prosthetic group complexes such as, but not limited to, streptavidin/biotin and avidin/biotin; fluorescent materials such as, but not limited to, umbelliferone, fluorescein, fluorescein isothiocyanate, rhodamine, dichlorotriazinylamine fluorescein, dansyl chloride or phycoerythrin; luminescent material such as, but not limited to, luminol; bioluminescent materials such as, but not limited to, luciferase, luciferin, and aequorin; radioactive material such as, but not limited to, bismuth (<sup>213</sup>Bi), carbon (<sup>14</sup>C), chromium (<sup>51</sup>Cr), cobalt (<sup>57</sup>Co), fluorine (<sup>18</sup>F), gadolinium (<sup>153</sup>Gd, <sup>159</sup>Gd), gallium (<sup>68</sup>Ga, <sup>67</sup>Ga), germanium (<sup>68</sup>Ge), holmium (<sup>166</sup>Ho), indium (<sup>115</sup>In, <sup>113</sup>In, <sup>112</sup>In, <sup>111</sup>In), iodine (<sup>131</sup>I, <sup>125</sup>I, <sup>123</sup>I, <sup>121</sup>I), lanthanum (<sup>140</sup>La), lutetium (<sup>177</sup>Lu), manganese (<sup>54</sup>Mn), molybdenum (<sup>99</sup>Mo), palladium (<sup>103</sup>Pd), phosphorous (<sup>32</sup>P), praseodymium (<sup>142</sup>Pr), promethium (<sup>149</sup>Pm), rhenium (<sup>186</sup>Re, <sup>188</sup>Re), rhodium (<sup>105</sup>Rh), ruthenium (<sup>97</sup>Ru), samarium (<sup>153</sup>Sm), scandium (<sup>47</sup>Sc), selenium (<sup>75</sup>Se), strontium (<sup>85</sup>Sr), sulfur (<sup>35</sup>S), technetium (<sup>99</sup>Tc), thallium



**[00159]** An antibody may be conjugated to a therapeutic moiety such as a cytotoxin (e.g., a cytostatic or cytotoxic agent), a therapeutic agent or a radioactive element (e.g., alpha-emitters, gamma-emitters, etc.). Cytotoxins or cytotoxic agents include any agent that is detrimental to cells. Examples include paclitaxol, cytochalasin B, gramicidin D, etidurium bromide, emetine, mitomycin, etoposide, teniposide, vincristine, vinblastine, colchicin, doxorubicin, daunorubicin, dihydroxy anthracin dione, mitoxantrone, mithramycin, actinomycin D, 1-dehydrotestosterone, glucocorticoids, procaine, tetracaine, lidocaine, propranolol, and puromycin and analogs or homologs thereof. Therapeutic agents include, but are not limited to, antimetabolites (e.g., methotrexate, 6-mercaptopurine, 6-thioguanine, cytarabine, 5-fluorouracil decarbazine), alkylating agents (e.g., mechlorethamine, thioepa chlorambucil, melphalan, carmustine (BSNU) and lomustine (CCNU), cyclophosphamide, busulfan, dibromomannitol, streptozotocin, mitomycin C, and cis-dichlorodiamine platinum (II) (DDP) cisplatin), anthracyclines (e.g., daunorubicin (formerly daunomycin) and doxorubicin), antibiotics (e.g., dactinomycin (formerly actinomycin), bleomycin, mithramycin, and anthramycin (AMC)), and anti-mitotic agents (e.g., vincristine and vinblastine).

[00161] Techniques for conjugating such therapeutic moieties to antibodies are well known; see, e.g., Armon *et al.*, "Monoclonal Antibodies For Immunotargeting Of Drugs In Cancer Therapy", in *Monoclonal Antibodies And Cancer Therapy*, Reisfeld *et al.* (eds.), 1985, pp. 243-56, Alan R. Liss, Inc.); Hellstrom *et al.*, "Antibodies For Drug Delivery", in *Controlled Drug Delivery (2nd Ed.)*, Robinson *et al.* (eds.), 1987, pp. 623-53, Marcel Dekker, Inc.); Thorpe, "Antibody Carriers Of Cytotoxic Agents In Cancer Therapy: A Review", in *Monoclonal Antibodies '84: Biological And Clinical Applications*, Pinchera *et al.* (eds.), 1985, pp. 475-506); "Analysis, Results, And Future Prospective Of The Therapeutic Use Of Radiolabeled Antibody In Cancer Therapy", in *Monoclonal Antibodies For Cancer Detection*

*And Therapy*, Baldwin *et al.* (eds.), 1985, pp. 303-16, Academic Press; and Thorpe *et al.*, *Immunol. Rev.*, 62:119-58, 1982.

[00162] An antibody or fragment thereof, with or without a therapeutic moiety conjugated to it, administered alone or in combination with cytotoxic factor(s) and/or cytokine(s) can be used as a therapeutic.

[00163] Alternatively, an antibody can be conjugated to a second antibody to form an antibody heteroconjugate as described by Segal in U.S. Patent No. 4,676,980, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

[00164] Antibodies may also be attached to solid supports, which are particularly useful for immunoassays or purification of the target antigen. Such solid supports include, but are not limited to, glass, cellulose, polyacrylamide, nylon, polystyrene, polyvinyl chloride or polypropylene.

## 5.2 PREPARATION OF FcγRIIB HUMANIZED ANTIBODIES

[00165] The invention encompasses nucleotide sequences that encode the CDR-grafted heavy and light chains, cloning and expression vectors containing the nucleotide sequences, host cells transformed with the nucleotide sequences, and methods for the production of the CDR-grafted chains and antibody molecules comprising the nucleotide sequences in the transformed host cells. In specific embodiments, the invention encompasses any of the nucleotide sequences of SEQ ID NOS. 17, 19, 21, 23, 36 or 45.

[00166] The invention encompasses donor amino acid sequences, which encode antibodies that bind FcγRIIB with a greater affinity than FcγRIIA, such as those disclosed in U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/403,366, filed on August 14, 2002 and U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2004/0185045, both of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties. In a specific embodiment, the donor amino acid sequence encodes for the monoclonal antibody produced from clone 2B6, 3H7, 1D5, 2E1, 2H9, 2D11, or 1F2, with ATCC accession numbers PTA-4591, PTA-4592, PTA-5958, PTA-5961, PTA-5962, PTA-5960, and PTA-5959, respectively, or other monoclonal antibodies produced by immunization methods of the invention as disclosed in U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/403,366, filed on August 14, 2002 and U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2004/0185045, both of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties. The invention also encompasses polynucleotides that encode for donor amino acid sequences that hybridize under various stringency, *e.g.*, high stringency, intermediate or low stringency conditions, to polynucleotides that encode for the monoclonal antibody produced from clone 2B6, 3H7, 1D5, 2E1, 2H9, 2D11, or 1F2, with ATCC accession numbers PTA-4591, PTA-4592, PTA-5958, PTA-5961, PTA-5962, PTA-5960, and PTA-5959, respectively, or other monoclonal antibodies produced

by immunization methods of the invention as disclosed in U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/403,366, filed on August 14, 2002 and U.S. Patent Application Publication No.

2004/0185045. The hybridization can be performed under various conditions of stringency.

By way of example and not limitation, procedures using conditions of low stringency are as follows (see *also* Shilo and Weinberg, 1981, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 78, 6789-6792).

Filters containing DNA are pretreated for 6 h at 40°C in a solution containing 35% formamide, 5X SSC, 50 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.5), 5 mM EDTA, 0.1% PVP, 0.1% Ficoll, 1% BSA, and 500 µg/ml denatured salmon sperm DNA. Hybridizations are carried out in the same solution with the following modifications: 0.02% PVP, 0.02% Ficoll, 0.2% BSA, 100 µg/ml salmon sperm DNA, 10% (wt/vol) dextran sulfate, and 5-20 X 10<sup>6</sup> cpm <sup>32</sup>P-labeled probe is used. Filters are incubated in hybridization mixture for 18-20 h at 40°C, and then washed for 1.5 h at 55°C in a solution containing 2X SSC, 25 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.4), 5 mM EDTA, and 0.1% SDS. The wash solution is replaced with fresh solution and incubated an additional 1.5 h at 60°C. Filters are blotted dry and exposed for autoradiography. If necessary, filters are washed for a third time at 65-68°C and re-exposed to film. Other conditions of low stringency which may be used are well known in the art (*e.g.*, as employed for cross-species hybridizations). By way of example and not limitation, procedures using conditions of high stringency are as follows. Prehybridization of filters containing DNA is carried out for 8 h to overnight at 65°C in buffer composed of 6X SSC, 50 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.5), 1 mM EDTA, 0.02% PVP, 0.02% Ficoll, 0.02% BSA, and 500 µg/ml denatured salmon sperm DNA. Filters are hybridized for 48 h at 65°C in prehybridization mixture containing 100 µg/ml denatured salmon sperm DNA and 5-20 X 10<sup>6</sup> cpm of <sup>32</sup>P-labeled probe. Washing of filters is done at 37°C for 1 h in a solution containing 2X SSC, 0.01% PVP, 0.01% Ficoll, and 0.01% BSA. This is followed by a wash in 0.1X SSC at 50°C for 45 min before autoradiography. Other conditions of high stringency which may be used are well known in the art. Selection of appropriate conditions for such stringencies is well known in the art (*see e.g.*, Sambrook *et al.*, 1989, *Molecular Cloning, A Laboratory Manual*, 2d Ed., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York; *see also*, Ausubel *et al.*, eds., in the *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology* series of laboratory technique manuals, © 1987-1997, Current Protocols, © 1994-1997 John Wiley and Sons, Inc.; *see especially*, Dyson, 1991, "Immobilization of nucleic acids and hybridization analysis," In: *Essential Molecular Biology: A Practical Approach*, Vol. 2, T.A. Brown, ed., pp. 111-156, IRL Press at Oxford University Press, Oxford, UK). The polynucleotides may be obtained, and the nucleotide sequence of the polynucleotides determined, by any method known in the art.

[00167] DNA sequences which encode the acceptor amino acid sequences may be obtained by any method known to one skilled in the art. For example, DNA sequences coding for preferred human acceptor framework sequences include but are not limited to FR segments from the human germline VH segment VH1-8 and JH6 and the human germline VL segment VK-A26 and JK4.

[00168] In a specific embodiment, one or more of the CDRs are inserted within framework regions using routine recombinant DNA techniques. The framework regions may be naturally occurring or consensus framework regions, and preferably human framework regions (see, e.g., Chothia *et al.*, 1998, *J. Mol. Biol.* 278: 457-479 for a listing of human framework regions). Preferably, the polynucleotide generated by the combination of the framework regions and CDRs encodes an antibody that specifically binds to FcγRIIB with greater affinity than said antibody binds FcγRIIA. Preferably, as discussed *supra*, one or more amino acid substitutions may be made within the framework regions, and, preferably, the amino acid substitutions improve binding of the antibodies of the invention to FcγRIIB.

[00169] In another embodiment, human libraries or any other libraries available in the art, can be screened by standard techniques known in the art, to clone the nucleic acids encoding the antibodies of the invention.

[00170] The humanized antibodies of the present invention may be produced by any method known in the art useful for the production of polypeptides, e.g., *in vitro* synthesis, recombinant DNA production, and the like. Preferably, the humanized antibodies are produced by recombinant DNA technology. The humanized FcγRIIB specific antibodies of the invention may be produced using recombinant immunoglobulin expression technology. The recombinant production of immunoglobulin molecules, including humanized antibodies are described in U.S. Patent No. 4,816,397 (Boss *et al.*), U.S. Patent Nos. 6,331,415 and 4,816,567 (both to Cabilly *et al.*), U.K. patent GB 2,188,638 (Winter *et al.*), and U.K. patent GB 2,209,757; all of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties. Techniques for the recombinant expression of immunoglobulins, including humanized immunoglobulins, can also be found, in Goeddel *et al.*, *Gene Expression Technology Methods in Enzymology* Vol. 185 Academic Press (1991), and Borreback, *Antibody Engineering*, W. H. Freeman (1992). Additional information concerning the generation, design and expression of recombinant antibodies can be found in Mayforth, *Designing Antibodies*, Academic Press, San Diego (1993).

[00171] An exemplary process for the production of the recombinant humanized antibodies of the invention may comprise the following: a) constructing, by conventional molecular biology methods, an expression vector comprising an operon that encodes an

antibody heavy chain in which the CDRs and a minimal portion of the variable region framework that are required to retain donor antibody binding specificity are derived from a non-human immunoglobulin, such as the murine FcγRIIB monoclonal antibody, and the remainder of the antibody is derived from a human immunoglobulin, thereby producing a vector for the expression of a humanized antibody heavy chain; b) constructing, by conventional molecular biology methods, an expression vector comprising an operon that encodes an antibody light chain in which the CDRs and a minimal portion of the variable region framework that are required to retain donor antibody binding specificity are derived from a non-human immunoglobulin, such as the murine FcγRIIB monoclonal antibody, and the remainder of the antibody is derived from a human immunoglobulin, thereby producing a vector for the expression of humanized antibody light chain; c) transferring the expression vectors to a host cell by conventional molecular biology methods to produce a transfected host cell for the expression of humanized anti- FcγRIIB antibodies; and d) culturing the transfected cell by conventional cell culture techniques so as to produce humanized anti- FcγRIIB antibodies. Host cells may be cotransfected with two expression vectors of the invention, the first vector containing an operon encoding a heavy chain derived polypeptide and the second containing an operon encoding a light chain derived polypeptide. The two vectors may contain different selectable markers but, with the exception of the heavy and light chain coding sequences, are preferably identical. This procedure provides for equal expression of heavy and light chain polypeptides. Alternatively, a single vector may be used which encodes both heavy and light chain polypeptides. The coding sequences for the heavy and light chains may comprise cDNA or genomic DNA or both. The host cell used to express the recombinant antibody of the invention may be either a bacterial cell such as *Escherichia coli*, or preferably a eukaryotic cell. Preferably, a mammalian cell such as a chinese hamster ovary cell or HEK-293 cells, may be used. The choice of expression vector is dependent upon the choice of host cell, and may be selected so as to have the desired expression and regulatory characteristics in the selected host cell. Other cell lines that may be used include, but are not limited to, CHO-K1, NSO, and PER.C6 (Crucell, Leiden, Netherlands).

[00172] In a specific embodiment the method for producing a humanized FcγRIIB 2B6 antibody comprises the following: RNA from hybridoma cells of 2B6 is converted to cDNA and the VH and VL segments are PCR amplified using, for example, the RLM-RACE kit (Ambion, Inc.). Gene specific primers for the VH are used. Examples of such primers for VH include: SJ15R, SEQ ID NO: 47 (5' GGT CAC TGT CAC TGG CTC AGG G 3') and SJ16R, SEQ ID NO: 48 (5' AGG CGG ATC CAG GGG CCA GTG GAT AGA C 3'), and for VL include SJ17R, SEQ ID NO: 49 (5' GCA CAC GAC TGA GGC ACC TCC AGA TG 3') and

5' EGG CGG ATC CGA TGG ATA CAG TTG GTG CAG CAT C 3'). The RACE product is inserted into a plasmid, e.g., pCR2.1-TOPO using a TOPO TA Cloning kit (Invitrogen, Inc.). The resulting plasmids are then subjected to DNA sequencing to determine the VH and VL sequences for 2B6. The resulting sequences are translated and the predicted amino acid sequence determined for each. From these sequences the framework (FR) and complementarity determining (CDR) regions are identified as defined by Kabat. The mouse VH is then joined to a human C-Gamma1 constant region and an Ig leader sequence and inserted into pCI-neo for mammalian expression. The mouse VL is joined to a human C-kappa segment and an Ig leader sequence and also cloned into pCI-neo for mammalian expression. The humanized 2B6 VH consists of the FR segments from the human germline VH segment VH1-18 and JH6, and the CDR regions of the 2B6 VH. The humanized 2B6 VL consists of the FR segments of the human germline VL segment VK-A26 and JK4, and the CDR regions of 2B6 VL. The humanized VH and VL segments are assembled *de novo* from oligonucleotides combined and amplified by PCR. The resulting fragment is then combined by PCR with a leader sequence and the appropriate constant region segment cloned into the expression vector pCI-neo. The DNA sequence of the resulting plasmids is confirmed by sequence analysis. After this procedure light chain segments having predicted humanized 2B6 VL sequence are identified. Representative plasmids, pMGx608 (containing a humanized 2B6 heavy chain) and pMGx611 (containing a humanized 2B6 light chain with N<sub>50</sub> → Y and V<sub>51</sub> → A in CDR2), having ATCC Accession numbers PTA-5963 and PTA-5964, respectively, were deposited under the provisions of the Budapest Treaty with the American Type Culture Collection (10801 University Blvd., Manassas, VA. 20110-2209) on May 7, 2004, respectively, and are incorporated herein by reference.

[00173] The general methods for construction of the vectors of the invention, transfection of cells to produce the host cell of the invention, culture of cells to produce the antibody of the invention are all conventional molecular biology methods. Likewise, once produced, the recombinant humanized antibodies of the invention may be purified by standard procedures of the art, including cross-flow filtration, ammonium sulphate precipitation, affinity column chromatography, gel electrophoresis and the like.

[00174] The humanized FcγRIIB specific antibodies of the present invention may be used in conjunction with, or attached to, other antibodies (or parts thereof) such as human or humanized monoclonal antibodies. These other antibodies may be reactive with other markers (epitopes) characteristic for the disease against which the antibodies of the invention are directed or may have different specificities chosen, for example, to recruit molecules or cells of the human immune system to the diseased cells. The antibodies of the invention (or parts

thereof) may be administered with such antibodies (or parts thereof) as separately administered compositions or as a single composition with the two agents linked by conventional chemical or by molecular biological methods. Additionally the diagnostic and therapeutic value of the antibodies of the invention may be augmented by labelling the humanized antibodies with labels that produce a detectable signal (either *in vitro* or *in vivo*) or with a label having a therapeutic property. Some labels, *e.g.*, radionucleotides, may produce a detectable signal and have a therapeutic property. Examples of radionuclide labels include, but are not limited to, <sup>125</sup>I, <sup>131</sup>I, and <sup>14</sup>C. Examples of other detectable labels include a fluorescent chromophore such as fluorescein, phycobiliprotein or tetraethyl rhodamine for fluorescence microscopy, an enzyme which produces a fluorescent or colored product for detection by fluorescence, absorbance, visible color or agglutination, which produces an electron dense product for demonstration by electron microscopy; or an electron dense molecule such as ferritin, peroxidase or gold beads for direct or indirect electron microscopic visualization. Labels having therapeutic properties include drugs for the treatment of cancer, such as methotrexate and the like.

[00175] The subject invention provide numerous humanized antibodies specific for the FcγRIIB based on the discovery that the CDR regions of the murine monoclonal antibody could be spliced into a human acceptor framework so as to produce a humanized recombinant antibody specific for the FcγRIIB. Preferred humanized FcγRIIB specific antibodies contain an additional change in the framework region (or in other regions) to increasing binding for FcγRIIB. Particularly preferred embodiments of the invention are the exemplified humanized antibody molecules that have superior binding properties for FcγRIIB.

[00176] The invention encompasses standard recombinant DNA methods for preparing DNA sequences which code for the CDR-grafted antibodies of the invention. DNA sequences may be synthesized completely or in part using oligonucleotide synthesis techniques. Methods for oligonucleotide directed synthesis are well known in the art. The invention further encompasses site-directed mutagenesis methods such as those known in the art.

[00177] Any suitable host cell/vector system may be used for expression of the DNA sequences coding for the CDR-grafted heavy and light chains. Bacterial, *e.g.*, *E. coli*, and other microbial systems may be used, in particular for expression of antibody fragments such as Fab and (Fab')<sub>2</sub> fragments, and especially FV fragments and single chain antibody fragments, *e.g.*, single chain FVs. Eucaryotic systems, *e.g.*, mammalian host cell expression systems, may be used for production of larger CDR-grafted antibody products, including complete antibody molecules. Suitable mammalian host cells include CHO cells and myeloma

or hybridoma cell lines. Other cell lines that may be used include, but are not limited to, CHO-K1, NSO, and PER.C6 (Crucell, Leiden, Netherlands).

[00178] The donor murine antibodies of the invention may be produced using any method known in the art, including those disclosed in U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/403,366, filed on August 14, 2002 and U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2004/0185045; both of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.

[00179] Antibody fragments which recognize specific epitopes may be generated by known techniques. For example, Fab and F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragments may be produced by proteolytic cleavage of immunoglobulin molecules, using enzymes such as papain (to produce Fab fragments) or pepsin (to produce F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragments). F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragments contain the complete light chain, and the variable region, the CH1 region and at least a portion of the hinge region of the heavy chain.

[00180] For example, antibodies can also be generated using various phage display methods known in the art. In phage display methods, functional antibody domains are displayed on the surface of phage particles which carry the polynucleotide sequences encoding them. In a particular embodiment, such phage can be utilized to display antigen binding domains, such as Fab and Fv or disulfide-bond stabilized Fv, expressed from a repertoire or combinatorial antibody library (e.g., human or murine). Phage expressing an antigen binding domain that binds the antigen of interest can be selected or identified with antigen, e.g., using labeled antigen or antigen bound or captured to a solid surface or bead. Phage used in these methods are typically filamentous phage, including fd and M13. The antigen binding domains are expressed as a recombinantly fused protein to either the phage gene III or gene VIII protein. Examples of phage display methods that can be used to make the immunoglobulins, or fragments thereof, of the present invention include those disclosed in Brinkman *et al.*, *J. Immunol. Methods*, 182:41-50, 1995; Ames *et al.*, *J. Immunol. Methods*, 184:177-186, 1995; Kettleborough *et al.*, *Eur. J. Immunol.*, 24:952-958, 1994; Persic *et al.*, *Gene*, 187:9-18, 1997; Burton *et al.*, *Advances in Immunology*, 57:191-280, 1994; PCT Application No. PCT/GB91/01134; PCT Publications WO 90/02809; WO 91/10737; WO 92/01047; WO 92/18619; WO 93/11236; WO 95/15982; WO 95/20401; and U.S. Patent Nos. 5,698,426; 5,223,409; 5,403,484; 5,580,717; 5,427,908; 5,750,753; 5,821,047; 5,571,698; 5,427,908; 5,516,637; 5,780,225; 5,658,727; 5,733,743 and 5,969,108; each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

[00181] As described in the above references, after phage selection, the antibody coding regions from the phage can be isolated and used to generate whole antibodies, including human antibodies, or any other desired fragments, and expressed in any desired host, including



mammalian cells; insect cells; plant cells, yeast, and bacteria, e.g., as described in detail below. For example, techniques to recombinantly produce Fab, Fab' and F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragments can also be employed using methods known in the art such as those disclosed in PCT Publication WO 92/22324; Mullinax *et al.*, *BioTechniques*, 12(6):864-869, 1992; and Sawai *et al.*, *AJRI*, 34:26-34, 1995; and Better *et al.*, *Science*, 240:1041-1043, 1988 (each of which is incorporated by reference in its entirety). Examples of techniques which can be used to produce single-chain Fvs and antibodies include those described in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,946,778 and 5,258,498; Huston *et al.*, *Methods in Enzymology*, 203:46-88, 1991; Shu *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 90:7995-7999, 1993; and Skerra *et al.*, *Science*, 240:1038-1040, 1988.

**[00182]** Phage display technology can be used to increase the affinity of an antibody of the invention for FcγRIIB. This technique would be useful in obtaining high affinity antibodies that could be used in the combinatorial methods of the invention. This technology, referred to as affinity maturation, employs mutagenesis or CDR walking and re-selection using FcγRIIB or an antigenic fragment thereof to identify antibodies that bind with higher affinity to the antigen when compared with the initial or parental antibody (*See, e.g.*, Glaser *et al.*, 1992, *J. Immunology* 149:3903). Mutagenizing entire codons rather than single nucleotides results in a semi-randomized repertoire of amino acid mutations. Libraries can be constructed consisting of a pool of variant clones each of which differs by a single amino acid alteration in a single CDR and which contain variants representing each possible amino acid substitution for each CDR residue. Mutants with increased binding affinity for the antigen can be screened by contacting the immobilized mutants with labeled antigen. Any screening method known in the art can be used to identify mutant antibodies with increased avidity to the antigen (*e.g.*, ELISA) (*See* Wu *et al.*, 1998, *Proc Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 95:6037; Yelton *et al.*, 1995, *J. Immunology* 155:1994). CDR walking which randomizes the light chain is also possible (*See* Schier *et al.*, 1996, *J. Mol. Bio.* 263:551).

### **5.2.1 SCREENING FOR BIOLOGICAL PROPERTIES**

**[00183]** The humanized antibodies of the invention may be characterized for specific binding to FcγRIIB using any immunological or biochemical based method known in the art for characterizing, including quantitating the interaction of the antibody to FcγRIIB. Specific binding of a humanized antibody of the invention to FcγRIIB may be determined, for example, using immunological or biochemical based methods including, but not limited to, an ELISA assay, surface plasmon resonance assays, immunoprecipitation assay, affinity chromatography, fluorescence activated cell sorting (FACS), and equilibrium dialysis. Immunoassays which can be used to analyze immunospecific binding and cross-reactivity of the antibodies of the invention include, but are not limited to, competitive and non-competitive assay systems using

techniques such as western blots, radioimmunoassays, ELISA (enzyme linked immunosorbent assay), "sandwich" immunoassays, immunoprecipitation assays, precipitin reactions, gel diffusion precipitin reactions, immunodiffusion assays, agglutination assays, complement-fixation assays, immunoradiometric assays, fluorescent immunoassays, protein A immunoassays, to name but a few. Such assays are routine and well known in the art (*see, e.g.,* Ausubel *et al.*, eds, 1994, *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, Vol. 1, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety).

[00184] Humanized antibodies of the invention may be characterized for binding to FcγRIIB using an *in vitro* ELISA assay. An exemplary ELISA assay for use in the methods of the invention may comprise the following: 2.5 ng/well of soluble FcγRIIB-Fc fusion protein which is prepared in accordance with methods disclosed in U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/439,709 and U.S. Application No. 10/756,153, both of which are incorporated herein by reference in its entirety, is captured on 96-well Maxisorp plates by mouse anti-FcγRIIB antibody 3H7 at room temperature for 1 hour. A serial of two-fold dilution of conditioned medium of ch2B6 or hu2B6Hc/Ch2B6Lc starting from 25ng/well is added to the each well. The plate is incubated at room temperature for 1 hour, then binding is detected by HRP conjugated F(ab')<sub>2</sub> goat anti human IgG F(ab')<sub>2</sub> specific secondary antibody. After incubation with the secondary antibody for approximately 45 minutes, the plate is developed using a TMB substrate. After 5 minutes incubation, the reaction is stopped by 1% H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. The OD 450 nm is read by SOFTmax program. Between each step, the plates are washed 3 times with PBS/0.1% Tween 20. Plates are blocked by 0.5%BSA in PBS/0.1%Tween 20 for 30 mins at room temperature before adding soluble FcγRIIB-Fc.

[00185] Humanized antibodies of the invention may be characterized for binding to FcγRIIB expressing cells, such as Daudi cells and Rajii cells using fluorescence activated cell sorting (FACS), using any of the techniques known to those skilled in the art. Flow sorters are capable of rapidly examining a large number of individual cells (*e.g.,* 10-100 million cells per hour) (Shapiro *et al.*, *Practical Flow Cytometry*, 1995). Flow cytometers for sorting and examining biological cells are well known in the art. Known flow cytometers are described, for example, in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,347,935; 5,464,581; 5,483,469; 5,602,039; 5,643,796; and 6,211,477; the entire contents of which are incorporated by reference herein. Other known flow cytometers are the FACS Vantage™ system manufactured by Becton Dickinson and Company, and the COPAST™ system manufactured by Union Biometrica. An exemplary FACS analysis for characterizing the humanized antibodies of the invention may comprise the following: Approximately 10<sup>6</sup> FcγRIIB expressing cells, *e.g.,* Daudi cells and Rajii cells, are washed at least once with a buffer such as PBS. Primary antibodies (*e.g.,* Ch2B6,

Humanized anti-CD32B IgG1 are diluted, e.g., into 0.5, 0.1, 0.02  $\mu\text{g/mL}$  in PBS/1%BSA and 100  $\mu\text{L}$  of diluted antibodies are transferred to the cells. After 30 mins incubation at 4°C, cells are washed once with 1 ml PBS/1%BSA. PE conjugated F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragment of goat anti human IgG Fc specific (Jackson ImmunoResearch, Inc.) is used as secondary antibody at 1:1000 dilution. After 30 mins incubation at 4°C, the cells are washed once with 1 ml PBS/1%BSA. Then the cells are resuspended in 500  $\mu\text{L}$  of PBS/1%BSA and subjected to FACS analysis. Other cell lines that may be used in the methods of the invention include, but are not limited to, CHO-K1 (hamster cell line) cells transfected with CD32B; CHO-K1 (hamster cell line) cells transfected with CD32A; 293H (human epithelial cell line) cells transfected with CD32B; 293H (human epithelial cell line) cells transfected with CD32A; Raji (human Burkitt's lymphoma cell line) cells; Daudi (human Burkitt's lymphoma cell line) cells [Raji and Daudi B cell lines express only endogenous CD32B]; THP-1 (human monocytic cell line) cells expressing only endogenous CD32A; U937 (human monocytic cell line) cells expressing endogenous CD32A and CD32B; K526; HL60.

**[00186]** Humanized antibodies of the invention may be further characterized by epitope mapping, so that antibodies may be selected that have the greatest specificity for Fc $\gamma$ RIIB compared to Fc $\gamma$ RIIA. Epitope mapping methods of antibodies are well known in the art and encompassed within the methods of the invention. In certain embodiments, Fc $\gamma$ RIIB, or a fusion protein comprising one or more regions of Fc $\gamma$ RIIB, may be used in mapping the epitope of an antibody of the invention. In a specific embodiment, the fusion protein contains the amino acid sequence of a region of an Fc $\gamma$ RIIB fused to the Fc portion of human IgG2. Each fusion protein may further comprise amino acid substitutions and/or replacements of certain regions of the receptor with the corresponding region from a homolog receptor, e.g., Fc $\gamma$ RIIA, as shown in Table 2 below. pMGX125 and pMGX132 contain the IgG binding site of the Fc $\gamma$ RIIB receptor, the former with the C-terminus of Fc $\gamma$ RIIB and the latter with the C-terminus of Fc $\gamma$ RIIA and can be used to differentiate C-terminus binding. The others have Fc $\gamma$ RIIA substitutions in the IgG binding site and either the Fc $\gamma$ IIA or Fc $\gamma$ IIB N-terminus. These molecules can help determine the part of the receptor molecule where the antibodies bind.

**Table 2.** List of the fusion proteins that may be used to investigate the epitope of the monoclonal anti-FcγRIIB antibodies. Residues 172 to 180 belong to the IgG binding site of FcγRIIA and B. The specific amino acids from FcγRIIA sequence are in bold.

Plasmid	Receptor	N-terminus	172-180	SEQ ID NO:	C-terminus	SEQ ID NO:
pMGX125	RIIb	Iib	KKFSRSDPN	51	APS-----SS (Iib)	57
pMGX126	RIIa/b	Iia	QKFSRLDPN	52	APS-----SS (Iib)	57
pMGX127		Ila	QKFSRLDPT	53	APS-----SS (Iib)	57
pMGX128		Iib	KKFSRLDPT	54	APS-----SS (Iib)	57
pMGX129		Ila	QKFSHLDPT	55	APS-----SS (Iib)	57
pMGX130		Iib	KKFSHLDPT	56	APS-----SS (Iib)	57
pMGX131		Ila	QKFSRLDPN	52	VPSMGSSS(Ila)	58
pMGX132		Iib	KKFSRSDPN	51	VPSMGSSS(Ila)	58
pMGX133	RIIa-131R	Ila	QKFSRLDPT	53	VPSMGSSS(Ila)	58
pMGX134	RIIa-131H	Ila	QKFSHLDPT	55	VPSMGSSS(Ila)	58
pMGX135		Iib	KKFSRLDPT	54	VPSMGSSS(Ila)	58
pMGX136		Iib	KKFSHLDPT	56	VPSMGSSS(Ila)	58

**[00188]** Humanized antibodies of the invention may also be assayed using any surface plasmon resonance based assays known in the art for characterizing the kinetic parameters of the interaction of the antibody with FcγRIIB. Any SPR instrument commercially available including, but not limited to, BIAcore Instruments, available from Biacore AB (Uppsala, Sweden); IAsys instruments available from Affinity Sensors (Franklin, MA.); IBIS system available from Windsor Scientific Limited (Berk, UK); SPR-CELLIA systems available from Nippon Laser and Electronics Lab (Hokkaido, Japan); and SPR Detector Spreeta available from Texas Instruments (Dallas, TX) can be used in the instant invention. For a review of SPR-based technology, see Mullet *et al.*, 2000, *Methods* 22: 77-91; Dong *et al.*, 2002, *Review in Mol. Biotech.*, 82: 303-23; Fivash *et al.*, 1998, *Current Opinion in Biotechnology* 9: 97-101; Rich *et al.*, 2000, *Current Opinion in Biotechnology* 11: 54-61; all of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety. Additionally, any of the SPR instruments and SPR based methods for measuring protein-protein interactions described in U.S. Patent Nos. 6,373,577; 6,289,286; 5,322,798; 5,341,215; and 6,268,125, all of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety, are contemplated in the methods of the invention.

**[00189]** Briefly, SPR based assays involve immobilizing a member of a binding pair on a surface, and monitoring its interaction with the other member of the binding pair in solution in real time. SPR is based on measuring the change in refractive index of the solvent near the surface that occurs upon complex formation or dissociation. The surface onto which the immobilization occur is the sensor chip, which is at the heart of the SPR technology; the sensor chip consists of a glass surface coated with a thin layer of gold and forms the basis for a range

of specialized surfaces designed to optimize the binding of a molecule to the surface. A variety of sensor chips are commercially available especially from the companies listed *supra*, all of which may be used in the methods of the invention. Examples of sensor chips include those available from BIAcore AB, Inc., e.g., Sensor Chip CM5, SA, NTA, and HPA. A molecule of the invention may be immobilized onto the surface of a sensor chip using any of the immobilization methods and chemistries known in the art, including, but not limited to, direct covalent coupling via amine groups, direct covalent coupling via sulfhydryl groups, biotin attachment to avidin coated surface, aldehyde coupling to carbohydrate groups, and attachment through the histidine tag with NTA chips.

[00190] The invention encompasses characterization of the humanized antibodies produced by the methods of the invention using certain characterization assays for identifying the function of the antibodies of the invention, particularly the activity to modulate FcγRIIB signaling. For example, characterization assays of the invention can measure phosphorylation of tyrosine residues in the ITIM motif of FcγRIIB, or measure the inhibition of B cell receptor-generated calcium mobilization. The characterization assays of the invention can be cell-based or cell-free assays.

[00191] It has been well established in the art that in mast cells coaggregation of FcγRIIB with the high affinity IgE receptor, FcεRI, leads to inhibition of antigen-induced degranulation, calcium mobilization, and cytokine production (Metcalf D.D. *et al.* 1997, *Physiol. Rev.* 77:1033; Long E.O. 1999 *Annu Rev. Immunol* 17: 875). The molecular details of this signaling pathway have been recently elucidated (Ott V. L., 2002, *J. Immunol.* 162(9):4430-9). Once coaggregated with FcεRI, FcγRIIB is rapidly phosphorylated on tyrosine in its ITIM motif, and then recruits Src Homology-2 containing inositol-5-phosphatase (SHIP), an SH2 domain-containing inositol polyphosphate 5-phosphatase, which is in turn phosphorylated and associates with Shc and p62<sup>dok</sup> (p62<sup>dok</sup> is the prototype of a family of adaptor molecules, which includes signaling domains such as an aminoterminal pleckstrin homology domain (PH domain), a PTB domain, and a carboxy terminal region containing PXXP motifs and numerous phosphorylation sites (Carpino *et al.*, 1997 *Cell*, 88: 197; Yamanshi *et al.*, 1997, *Cell*, 88:205)).

[00192] The invention encompasses characterizing the anti-FcγRIIB humanized antibodies of the invention in modulating one or more IgE mediated responses. Preferably, cells lines co-expressing the high affinity receptor for IgE and the low affinity receptor for FcγRIIB will be used in characterizing the anti-FcγRIIB antibodies of the invention in modulating IgE mediated responses. In a specific embodiment, cells from a rat basophilic leukemia cell line (RBL-H23; Barsumian E.L. *et al.* 1981 *Eur. J. Immunol.* 11:317, which is

incorporated herein by reference in its entirety) transfected with full length human FcγRIIB will be used in the methods of the invention. RBL-2H3 is a well characterized rat cell line that has been used extensively to study the signaling mechanisms following IgE-mediated cell activation. When expressed in RBL-2H3 cells and coaggregated with FcεRI, FcγRIIB inhibits FcεRI-induced calcium mobilization, degranulation, and cytokine production (Malbec *et al.*, 1998, *J. Immunol.* 160:1647; Daeron *et al.*, 1995 *J. Clin. Invest.* 95:577; Ott *et al.*, 2002 *J. of Immunol.* 168:4430-4439).

**[00193]** In some embodiments, the invention encompasses characterizing the anti-FcγRIIB humanized antibodies of the invention for inhibition of FcεRI induced mast cell activation. For example, cells from a rat basophilic leukemia cell line (RBL-H23; Barsumian E.L. *et al.* 1981 *Eur. J. Immunol.* 11:317) that have been transfected with FcγRIIB are sensitized with IgE and stimulated either with F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragments of rabbit anti-mouse IgG, to aggregate FcεRI alone, or with whole rabbit anti-mouse IgG to coaggregate FcγRIIB and FcεRI. In this system, indirect modulation of down stream signaling molecules can be assayed upon addition of antibodies of the invention to the sensitized and stimulated cells. For example, tyrosine phosphorylation of FcγRIIB and recruitment and phosphorylation of SHIP, activation of MAP kinase family members, including, but not limited to Erk1, Erk2, JNK, or p38; and tyrosine phosphorylation of p62<sup>dok</sup> and its association with SHIP and RasGAP can be assayed.

**[00194]** One exemplary assay for determining the inhibition of FcεRI induced mast cell activation by the antibodies of the invention can comprise of the following: transfecting RBL-H23 cells with human FcγRIIB; sensitizing the RBL-H23 cells with IgE; stimulating RBL-H23 cells with either F(ab')<sub>2</sub> of rabbit anti-mouse IgG (to aggregate FcεRI alone and elicit FcεRI-mediated signaling, as a control), or stimulating RBL-H23 cells with whole rabbit anti-mouse IgG to (to coaggregate FcγRIIB and FcεRI, resulting in inhibition of FcεRI-mediated signaling). Cells that have been stimulated with whole rabbit anti-mouse IgG antibodies can be further pre-incubated with the antibodies of the invention. Measuring FcεRI-dependent activity of cells that have been pre-incubated with the antibodies of the invention and cells that have not been pre-incubated with the antibodies of the invention, and comparing levels of FcεRI-dependent activity in these cells, would indicate a modulation of FcεRI-dependent activity by the antibodies of the invention.

**[00195]** The exemplary assay described above can be used, for example, to identify antibodies that block ligand (IgG) binding to FcγRIIB receptor and antagonize FcγRIIB-mediated inhibition of FcεRI signaling by preventing coaggregating of FcγRIIB and FcεRI. This assay likewise identifies antibodies that enhance coaggregation of FcγRIIB and FcεRI and

agonize FcγRIIB mediated inhibition of FcεRI signaling by promoting coaggregating of FcγRIIB and FcεRI.

**[00196]** In a preferred embodiment, FcεRI-dependent activity is at least one or more of the following: modulation of downstream signaling molecules, *e.g.*, modulation of phosphorylation state of FcγRIIB, modulation of SHIP recruitment, modulation of MAP Kinase activity, modulation of phosphorylation state of SHIP, modulation of SHIP and Shc association SHIP and Shc, modulation of the phosphorylation state of p62<sup>dok</sup>, modulation of p62<sup>dok</sup> and SHIP association, modulation of p62<sup>dok</sup> and RasGAP association, modulation of calcium mobilization, modulation of degranulation, and modulation of cytokine production. In yet another preferred embodiment, FcεRI-dependent activity is serotonin release and/or extracellular Ca<sup>++</sup> influx and/or IgE dependent mast cell activation. It is known to one skilled in the art that coaggregation of FcγRIIB and FcεRI stimulates FcγRIIB tyrosine phosphorylation, stimulates recruitment of SHIP, stimulates SHIP tyrosine phosphorylation and association with Shc, and inhibits activation of MAP kinase family members including, but not limited to, Erk1, Erk2, JNK, p38. It is also known to those skilled in the art that coaggregation of FcγRIIB and FcεRI stimulates enhanced tyrosine phosphorylation of p62<sup>dok</sup> and its association with SHIP and RasGAP.

**[00197]** In some embodiments, the anti-FcγRIIB humanized antibodies of the invention are characterized for their ability to modulate an IgE mediated response by monitoring and/or measuring degranulation of mast cells or basophils, preferably in a cell-based assay. Preferably, mast cells or basophils for use in such assays have been engineered to contain human FcγRIIB using standard recombinant methods known to one skilled in the art. In a specific embodiment the anti-FcγRIIB antibodies of the invention are characterized for their ability to modulate an IgE mediated response in a cell-based β-hexosaminidase (enzyme contained in the granules) release assay. β-hexosaminidase release from mast cells and basophils is a primary event in acute allergic and inflammatory condition (Aketani *et al.*, 2001 *Immunol. Lett.* 75: 185-9; Aketani *et al.*, 2000 *Anal. Chem.* 72: 2653-8). Release of other inflammatory mediators including, but not limited to, serotonin and histamine may be assayed to measure an IgE mediated response in accordance with the methods of the invention. Although not intending to be bound by a particular mechanism of action, release of granules such as those containing β-hexosaminidase from mast cells and basophils is an intracellular calcium concentration dependent process that is initiated by the cross-linking of FcεRIs with multivalent antigen.

**[00198]** One exemplary assay for characterizing the anti-FcγRIIB humanized antibodies of the invention in mediating an IgE mediated response is a β-hexosaminidase release assay

comprising the following: transfecting RBL-H23 cells with human Fc $\gamma$ RIIB; sensitizing the cells with mouse IgE alone or with mouse IgE and an anti-Fc $\gamma$ RIIB antibody of the invention; stimulating the cells with various concentrations of goat anti-mouse F(ab)<sub>2</sub>, preferably in a range from 0.03  $\mu$ g/mL to 30  $\mu$ g/mL for about 1 hour; collecting the supernatant; lysing the cells; and measuring the  $\beta$ -hexosaminidase activity released in the supernatant by a colorimetric assay, *e.g.*, using p-nitrophenyl N-acetyl- $\beta$ -D-glucosaminide. The released  $\beta$ -hexosaminidase activity is expressed as a percentage of the released activity to the total activity. The released  $\beta$ -hexosaminidase activity will be measured and compared in cells treated with antigen alone; IgE alone; IgE and an anti-Fc $\gamma$ RIIB antibody of the invention. Although not intending to be bound by a particular mechanism of action, once cells are sensitized with mouse IgE alone and challenged with F(ab)<sub>2</sub> fragments of a polyclonal goat anti-mouse IgG, aggregation and cross linking of Fc $\epsilon$ RI occurs since the polyclonal antibody recognizes the light chain of the murine IgE bound to the Fc $\epsilon$ RI, which in turn leads to mast cell activation and degranulation. On the other hand, when cells are sensitized with mouse IgE and an anti-Fc $\gamma$ RIIB antibody of the invention and challenged with F(ab)<sub>2</sub> fragments of a polyclonal goat anti-mouse IgG; cross linking of Fc $\epsilon$ RI and Fc $\gamma$ RIIB occurs, resulting in inhibition of Fc $\epsilon$ RI induced degranulation. In either case, goat anti mouse F(ab)<sub>2</sub> induces a dose-dependent  $\beta$ -hexoaminidase release. In some embodiments, the anti-Fc $\gamma$ RIIB antibodies bound to the Fc $\gamma$ RIIB receptor and cross linked to Fc $\epsilon$ RI do not affect the activation of the inhibitory pathway, *i.e.*, there is no alteration in the level of degranulation in the presence of an anti-Fc $\gamma$ RIIB antibody. In other embodiments, the anti-Fc $\gamma$ RIIB antibodies mediate a stronger activation of the inhibitory receptor, Fc $\gamma$ RIIB, when bound by the anti-Fc $\gamma$ RIIB antibody, allowing effective cross linking to Fc $\epsilon$ RI and activation of the inhibitory pathway of homo-aggregated Fc $\gamma$ RIIB.

[00199] The invention also encompasses characterizing the effect of the anti-Fc $\gamma$ RIIB humanized antibodies of the invention on IgE mediated cell response using calcium mobilization assays using methodologies known to one skilled in the art. An exemplary calcium mobilization assay may comprise the following: priming basophils or mast cells with IgE; incubating the cells with a calcium indicator, *e.g.*, Fura 2; stimulating cells as described *supra*; and monitoring and/or quantitating intracellular calcium concentration for example by using flow cytometry. The invention encompasses monitoring and/or quantitating intracellular calcium concentration by any method known to one skilled in the art. *See, e.g., Immunology Letters*, 2001, 75:185-9; *British J. of Pharm.*, 2002, 136:837-45; *J. of Immunology*, 168:4430-9 and *J. of Cell Biol.*, 153(2):339-49; all of which are incorporated herein by reference.



**[00200]** In preferred embodiments, anti-FcγRIIB humanized antibodies of the invention inhibit IgE mediated cell activation. In other embodiments, the anti-FcγRIIB antibodies of the invention block the inhibitory pathways regulated by FcγRIIB or block the ligand binding site on FcγRIIB and thus enhance immune response.

**[00201]** In some embodiments, if human mast cells have a low expression of endogenous FcγRIIB, as determined using standard methods known in the art, *e.g.*, FACS staining, it may be difficult to monitor and/or detect differences in the activation of the inhibitory pathway mediated by the anti-FcγRIIB antibodies of the invention. The invention thus encompasses alternative methods, whereby the FcγRIIB expression may be upregulated using cytokines and particular growth conditions. FcγRIIB has been described to be highly up-regulated in human monocyte cell lines, *e.g.*, THP1 and U937, (Tridandapani *et al.*, 2002, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 277(7): 5082-5089) and in primary human monocytes (Pricop *et al.*, 2001, *J. of Immunol.*, 166: 531-537) by IL4. Differentiation of U937 cells with dibutyryl cyclic AMP has been described to increase expression of FcγRII (Cameron *et al.*, 2002 *Immunology Letters* 83, 171-179). Thus, the endogenous FcγRIIB expression in human mast cells for use in the methods of the invention may be up-regulated using cytokines, *e.g.*, IL-4, IL-13, in order to enhance sensitivity of detection.

**[00202]** The invention also encompasses characterizing the humanized anti-FcγRIIB antibodies of the invention for inhibition of B-cell receptor (BCR)-mediated signaling. BCR-mediated signaling can include at least one or more down stream biological responses, such as activation and proliferation of B cells, antibody production, *etc.* Coaggregation of FcγRIIB and BCR leads to inhibition of cell cycle progression and cellular survival. Further, coaggregation of FcγRIIB and BCR leads to inhibition of BCR-mediated signaling.

**[00203]** Specifically, BCR-mediated signaling comprises at least one or more of the following: modulation of down stream signaling molecules (*e.g.*, phosphorylation state of FcγRIIB, SHIP recruitment, localization of Btk and/or PLCγ, MAP kinase activity, recruitment of Akt (anti-apoptotic signal), calcium mobilization, cell cycle progression, and cell proliferation.

**[00204]** Although numerous effector functions of FcγRIIB-mediated inhibition of BCR signaling are mediated through SHIP, recently it has been demonstrated that lipopolysaccharide (LPS)-activated B cells from SHIP deficient mice exhibit significant FcγRIIB-mediated inhibition of calcium mobilization, Ins(1,4,5)P<sub>3</sub> production, and Erk and Akt phosphorylation (Brauweiler A. *et al.*, 2001, *Journal of Immunology*, 167(1): 204-211). Accordingly, *ex vivo* B cells from SHIP deficient mice can be used to characterize the antibodies of the invention. One exemplary assay for determining FcγRIIB-mediated

inhibition of BCR signaling by the antibodies of the invention can comprise the following: isolating splenic B cells from SHIP deficient mice, activating said cells with lipopolysaccharide, and stimulating said cells with either F(ab')<sub>2</sub> anti-IgM to aggregate BCR or with anti-IgM to coaggregate BCR with FcγRIIB. Cells that have been stimulated with intact anti-IgM to coaggregate BCR with FcγRIIB can be further pre-incubated with the antibodies of the invention. FcγRIIB-dependent activity of cells can be measured by standard techniques known in the art and used for, e.g., comparing the level of FcγRIIB-dependent activity in cells that have been pre-incubated with the antibodies of the invention and cells that have not been pre-incubated, and comparing the levels would indicate a modulation of FcγRIIB-dependent activity by the antibodies of the invention.

**[00205]** Measuring FcγRIIB-dependent activity can include, for example, measuring intracellular calcium mobilization by flow cytometry, measuring phosphorylation of Akt and/or Erk, measuring BCR-mediated accumulation of PI(3,4,5)P<sub>3</sub>, or measuring FcγRIIB-mediated proliferation B cells.

**[00206]** The assays can be used, for example, to identify antibodies that modulate FcγRIIB-mediated inhibition of BCR signaling by blocking the ligand (IgG) binding site to FcγRIIB receptor and antagonizing FcγRIIB-mediated inhibition of BCR signaling by preventing coaggregation of FcγRIIB and BCR. The assays can also be used to identify antibodies that enhance coaggregation of FcγRIIB and BCR and agonize FcγRIIB-mediated inhibition of BCR signaling.

**[00207]** The invention relates to characterizing the humanized anti-FcγRIIB antibodies of the invention for FcγRII-mediated signaling in human monocytes/macrophages. Coaggregation of FcγRIIB with a receptor bearing the immunoreceptor tyrosine-based activation motif (ITAM) acts to down-regulate FcγR-mediated phagocytosis using SHIP as its effector (Tridandapani *et al.* 2002, *J. Biol. Chem.* 277(7):5082-9). Coaggregation of FcγRIIA with FcγRIIB results in rapid phosphorylation of the tyrosine residue on FcγRIIB's ITIM motif, leading to an enhancement in phosphorylation of SHIP, association of SHIP with Shc, and phosphorylation of proteins having the molecular weight of 120 and 60-65 kDa. In addition, coaggregation of FcγRIIA with FcγRIIB results in down-regulation of phosphorylation of Akt, which is a serine-threonine kinase that is involved in cellular regulation and serves to suppress apoptosis.

**[00208]** The invention further encompasses characterizing the humanized anti-FcγRIIB antibodies of the invention for their inhibition of FcγR-mediated phagocytosis in human monocytes/macrophages. For example, cells from a human monocytic cell line, THP-1 can be stimulated either with Fab fragments of mouse monoclonal antibody IV.3 against FcγRIIA

(Nedarex, Inc.) and goat anti-mouse antibody (to aggregate FcγRIIA alone), or with whole IV.3 mouse monoclonal antibody and goat anti-mouse antibody (to coaggregate FcγRIIA and FcγRIIB). In this system, modulation of down stream signaling molecules, such as tyrosine phosphorylation of FcγRIIB, phosphorylation of SHIP, association of SHIP with Shc, phosphorylation of Akt, and phosphorylation of proteins having the molecular weight of 120 and 60-65 kDa can be assayed upon addition of antibodies of the invention to the stimulated cells. In addition, FcγRIIB-dependent phagocytic efficiency of the monocyte cell line can be directly measured in the presence and absence of the antibodies of the invention.

[00209] Another exemplary assay for determining inhibition of FcγR-mediated phagocytosis in human monocytes/macrophages by the antibodies of the invention can comprise the following: stimulating THP-1 cells with either Fab of IV.3 mouse anti-FcγRIIA antibody and goat anti-mouse antibody (to aggregate FcγRIIA alone and elicit FcγRIIA-mediated signaling); or with mouse anti-FcγRII antibody and goat anti-mouse antibody (to coaggregate FcγRIIA and FcγRIIB and inhibiting FcγRIIA-mediated signaling). Cells that have been stimulated with mouse anti-FcγRII antibody and goat anti-mouse antibody can be further pre-incubated with the antibodies of the invention. Measuring FcγRIIA-dependent activity of stimulated cells that have been pre-incubated with antibodies of the invention and cells that have not been pre-incubated with the antibodies of the invention and comparing levels of FcγRIIA-dependent activity in these cells would indicate a modulation of FcγRIIA-dependent activity by the antibodies of the invention.

[00210] The exemplary assay described can be used, for example, to identify antibodies that block ligand binding of FcγRIIB receptor and antagonize FcγRIIB-mediated inhibition of FcγRIIA signaling by preventing coaggregation of FcγRIIB and FcγRIIA. This assay likewise identifies antibodies that enhance coaggregation of FcγRIIB and FcγRIIA and agonize FcγRIIB-mediated inhibition of FcγRIIA signaling.

[00211] In another embodiment of the invention, the invention relates to characterizing the function of the humanized antibodies of the invention by measuring the ability of THP-1 cells to phagocytose fluoresceinated IgG-opsonized sheep red blood cells (SRBC) by methods previously described (Tridandapani *et al.*, 2000, *J. Biol. Chem.* 275: 20480-7). For example, an exemplary assay for measuring phagocytosis comprises: treating THP-1 cells with the antibodies of the invention or with a control antibody that does not bind to FcγRII, comparing the activity levels of said cells, wherein a difference in the activities of the cells (*e.g.*, rosetting activity (the number of THP-1 cells binding IgG-coated SRBC), adherence activity (the total number of SRBC bound to THP-1 cells), and phagocytic rate) would indicate a modulation of FcγRIIA-dependent activity by the antibodies of the invention. This assay can be used to

identify, for example, antibodies that block ligand binding of FcγRIIB receptor and antagonize FcγRIIB-mediated inhibition of phagocytosis. This assay can also identify antibodies that enhance FcγRIIB-mediated inhibition of FcγRIIA signaling.

**[00212]** In a preferred embodiment, the humanized antibodies of the invention modulate FcγRIIB-dependent activity in human monocytes/macrophages in at least one or more of the following ways: modulation of downstream signaling molecules (e.g., modulation of phosphorylation state of FcγRIIB, modulation of SHIP phosphorylation, modulation of SHIP and Shc association, modulation of phosphorylation of Akt, modulation of phosphorylation of additional proteins around 120 and 60-65 kDa) and modulation of phagocytosis.

**[00213]** The invention encompasses characterization of the humanized antibodies of the invention using assays known to those skilled in the art for identifying the effect of the antibodies on effector cell function of therapeutic antibodies, e.g., their ability to enhance tumor-specific ADCC activity of therapeutic antibodies. Therapeutic antibodies that may be used in accordance with the methods of the invention include, but are not limited to, anti-tumor antibodies, anti-viral antibodies, anti-microbial antibodies (e.g., bacterial and unicellular parasites), examples of which are disclosed herein (Section 5.3.6). In particular, the invention encompasses characterizing the antibodies of the invention for their effect on FcγR-mediated effector cell function of therapeutic antibodies, e.g., tumor-specific monoclonal antibodies. Examples of effector cell functions that can be assayed in accordance with the invention, include, but are not limited to, antibody-dependent cell mediated cytotoxicity, phagocytosis, opsonization, opsonophagocytosis, C1q binding, and complement dependent cell mediated cytotoxicity. Any cell-based or cell free assay known to those skilled in the art for determining effector cell function activity can be used (for effector cell assays, *see* Perussia *et al.*, 2000, *Methods Mol. Biol.* 121: 179-92; Baggiolini *et al.*, 1998 *Experientia*, 44(10): 841-8; Lehmann *et al.*, 2000 *J. Immunol. Methods*, 243(1-2): 229-42; Brown EJ. 1994, *Methods Cell Biol.*, 45: 147-64; Munn *et al.*, 1990 *J. Exp. Med.*, 172: 231-237, Abdul-Majid *et al.*, 2002 *Scand. J. Immunol.* 55: 70-81; Ding *et al.*, 1998, *Immunity* 8:403-411, each of which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety).

**[00214]** Antibodies of the invention can be assayed for their effect on FcγR-mediated ADCC activity of therapeutic antibodies in effector cells, e.g., natural killer cells, using any of the standard methods known to those skilled in the art (*see e.g.*, Perussia *et al.*, 2000, *Methods Mol. Biol.* 121: 179-92). "Antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity" and "ADCC", as used herein, carry their ordinary and customary meaning in the art and refer to an *in vitro* cell-mediated reaction in which nonspecific cytotoxic cells that express FcγRs (e.g., monocytic cells such as Natural Killer (NK) cells and macrophages) recognize bound antibody on a target

cell and subsequently cause lysis of the target cell. In principle, any effector cell with an activating FcγR can be triggered to mediate ADCC. The primary cells for mediating ADCC are NK cells which express only FcγRIII, whereas monocytes, depending on their state of activation, localization, or differentiation, can express FcγRI, FcγRII, and FcγRIII. For a review of FcγR expression on hematopoietic cells, *see, e.g., Ravetch et al., 1991, Annu. Rev. Immunol.*, 9:457-92, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

**[00215]** Effector cells are leukocytes which express one or more FcγRs and perform effector functions. Preferably, the cells express at least FcγRIII and perform ADCC effector function. Effector cells that may be used in the methods of the invention include, but are not limited to, peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMC), natural killer (NK) cells, monocytes, and neutrophils; with PBMCs and NK cells being preferred. The effector cells may be isolated from a native source thereof, *e.g.,* from blood or PBMCs as described herein. Preferably, the effector cells used in the ADCC assays of the invention are peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMC) that are preferably purified from normal human blood, using standard methods known to one skilled in the art, *e.g.,* using Ficoll-Paque density gradient centrifugation. For example, PBMCs may be isolated by layering whole blood onto Ficoll-Hypaque and spinning the cells at 500g, at room temperature for 30 minutes. The leukocyte layer can be harvested as effector cells. Other effector cells that may be used in the ADCC assays of the invention include, but are not limited to, monocyte-derived macrophages (MDMs). MDMs that are used as effector cells in the methods of the invention are preferably obtained as frozen stocks or used fresh (*e.g.,* from Advanced Biotechnologies, MD). In most preferred embodiments, elutriated human monocytes are used as effector cells in the methods of the invention. Elutriated human monocytes express activating receptors, FcγRIIIA and FcγRIIA and the inhibitory receptor, FcγRIIB. Human monocytes are commercially available and may be obtained as frozen stocks, thawed in basal medium containing 10% human AB serum or in basal medium with human serum containing cytokines. Levels of expression of FcγRs in the cells may be directly determined; *e.g.* using FACS analysis. Alternatively, cells may also be allowed to mature to macrophages in culture. The level of FcγRIIB expression may be increased in macrophages. Antibodies that may be used in determining the expression level of FcγRs include but are not limited to anti-human FcγRIIA antibodies, *e.g.,* IV.3-FITC; anti-FcγRI antibodies, *e.g.,* 32.2 FITC; and anti-FcγRIIIA antibodies, *e.g.,* 3G8-PE.

**[00216]** Target cells used in the ADCC assays of the invention include, but are not limited to, breast cancer cell lines, *e.g.,* SK-BR-3 with ATCC accession number HTB-30 (*see, e.g., Tremp et al., 1976, Cancer Res.* 33-41); B-lymphocytes; cells derived from Burkitts lymphoma, *e.g.,* Raji cells with ATCC accession number CCL-86 (*see, e.g., Epstein et al.,*

1965, *J. Nat'l. Cancer Inst.* 34:231-240), Daudi cells with ATCC accession number CCL-213 (see, e.g., Klein *et al.*, 1968, *Cancer Res.* 28: 1300-10); ovarian carcinoma cell lines, e.g., OVCAR-3 with ATCC accession number HTB-161 (see, e.g., Hamilton, Young *et al.*, 1983), SK-OV-3, PA-1, CAOv3, OV-90, and IGROV-1 (available from the NCI repository; Benard *et al.*, 1985, *Cancer Research*, 45:4970-9; which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. The target cells must be recognized by the antigen binding site of the antibody to be assayed. The target cells for use in the methods of the invention may have low, medium, or high expression level of a cancer antigen. The expression levels of the cancer antigen may be determined using common methods known to one skilled in the art, e.g., FACS analysis. For example, the invention encompasses the use of ovarian cancer cells such as IGROV-1, wherein Her2/neu is expressed at different levels, or OV-CAR-3 (ATCC Accession Number HTB-161; characterized by a lower expression of Her2/neu than SK-BR-3, the breast carcinoma cell line). Other ovarian carcinoma cell lines that may be used as target cells in the methods of the invention include OVCAR-8 (Hamilton *et al.*, 1983, *Cancer Res.* 43:5379-89, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety); SK-OV-3 (ATCC Accession Number HTB-77); Caov-3 (ATCC Accession Number HTB-75); PA-1 (ATCC Accession Number CRL-1572); OV-90 (ATCC Accession Number CRL-11732); and OVCAR-4. Other breast cancer cell lines that may be used in the methods of the invention include BT-549 (ATCC Accession Number HTB-122), MCF7 (ATCC Accession Number HTB-22), and Hs578T (ATCC Accession Number HTB-126), all of which are available from the NCI repository and ATCC. Other cell lines that may be used in the methods of the invention include, but are not limited to, CCRF-CEM (leukemia); HL-60 (TB, leukemia); MOLT-4 (leukemia); RPMI-8226 (leukemia); SR (leukemia); A549 (Non-small cell lung); EKVX (Non-small cell lung); HOP-62 (Non-small cell lung); HOP-92 (Non-small cell lung); NCI-H226 (Non-small cell lung); NCI-H23 (Non-small cell lung); NCI-H322M (Non-small cell lung); NCI-H460 (Non-small cell lung); NCI-H522 (Non-small cell lung); COLO 205 (Colon); HCC-2998 (Colon); HCT-116 (Colon); HCT-15 (Colon); HT29 (Colon); KM12 (Colon); SW-620 (Colon); SF-268 (CNS); SF-295 (CNS); SF-539 (CNS); SNB-19 (CNS); SNB-75 (CNS); U251 (CNS); LOX IMV1 (Melanoma); MALME-3M (Melanoma); M14 (Melanoma); SK-MEL-2 (Melanoma); SK-MEL-28 (Melanoma); SK-MEL-5 (Melanoma); UACC-257 (Melanoma); UACC-62 (Melanoma); IGR-OVI (Ovarian); OVCAR-3, 4, 5, 8 (Ovarian); SK-OV-3 (Ovarian); 786-0 (Renal); A498 (Renal); ACHN (Renal); CAKI-1 (Renal); SN12C (Renal); TK-10 (Renal); UO-31 (Renal); PC-3C (Prostate); DU-145 (Prostate); NCI/ADR-RES (Breast); MDA-MB-231/ATCC (Breast); MDA-MB-435 (Breast); DMS 114 (Small-cell lung); and SHP-77 (Small-cell lung); all of which are available from the NCI.

[00217] Exemplary assays for determining the effect of the antibodies of the invention on the ADCC activity of therapeutic antibodies is based on a  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  release assay comprising: labeling target cells with  $^{51}\text{Cr}$ Na<sub>2</sub>CrO<sub>4</sub> (this cell-membrane permeable molecule is commonly used for labeling since it binds cytoplasmic proteins and although spontaneously released from the cells with slow kinetics, it is released massively following target cell lysis); preferably, the target cells express one or more tumor antigens, opsonizing the target cells with one or more antibodies that immunospecifically bind the tumor antigens expressed on the cell surface of the target cells, in the presence and absence of an antibody of the invention, e.g., 2B6, 3H7, combining the opsonized radiolabeled target cells with effector cells in a microtitre plate at an appropriate ratio of target cells to effector cells; incubating the mixture of cells preferably for 16-18 hours, preferably at 37°C; collecting supernatants; and analyzing the radioactivity in the supernatant samples. The cytotoxicity of the therapeutic antibodies in the presence and absence of the antibodies of the invention can then be determined, for example using the following formula: Percent specific lysis = (Experimental lysis - antibody-independent lysis / maximal lysis - antibody independent lysis) x 100%. A graph can be generated by varying either the target: effector cell ratio or antibody concentration.

[00218] In yet another embodiment, the antibodies of the invention are characterized for antibody dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC) in accordance with the method described earlier; see, e.g., Ding *et al.*, *Immunity*, 1998, 8:403-11, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

[00219] In some embodiments, the invention encompasses characterizing the function of the antibodies of the invention in enhancing ADCC activity of therapeutic antibodies in an *in vitro* based assay and/or in an animal model.

[00220] In a specific embodiment, the invention encompasses determining the function of the humanized antibodies of the invention in enhancing tumor specific ADCC using an ovarian cancer model and/or breast cancer model.

[00221] Preferably, the ADCC assays of the invention are done using more than one cancer cell line, characterized by the expression of at least one cancer antigen, wherein the expression level of the cancer antigen is varied among the cancer cell lines used. Although not intending to be bound by a particular mechanism of action, performing ADCC assays in more than one cell line wherein the expression level of the cancer antigen is varied, will allow determination of stringency of tumor clearance of the antibodies of the invention. In one embodiment, the ADCC assays of the invention are done using cancer cell lines with different levels of expression of a cancer antigen.

[00221] In an exemplary assay, OVCAR3, an ovarian carcinoma cell line, can serve as the tumor target expressing the tumor antigens, Her2/neu and TAG-72; human monocytes that express the activating FcγRIIA and FcγRIIA and inhibitory FcγRIIB, can be used as effectors; and tumor specific murine antibodies, ch4D5 and chCC49, can be used as the tumor specific antibodies. OVCAR-3 cells are available from ATCC (Accession Number HTB-161). Preferably, OVCAR-3 cells are propagated in medium supplemented with 0.01 mg/ml bovine insulin.  $5 \times 10^6$  viable OVCAR-3 cells may be injected subcutaneously (s.c) into age and weight matched nude athymic mice with Matrigel (Becton Dickinson). The estimated weight of the tumor can be calculated by the formula:  $\text{length} \cdot (\text{width})^2 / 2$ , and preferably does not exceed 3 grams. Anchorage-dependent tumor can be isolated after 6-8 weeks, and the cells can be dissociated by adding 1 μg of Collagenase (Sigma) per gram of tumor and a 5 mg/mL RNase, passed through a cell strainer and nylon mesh to isolate cells. Cells can then be frozen for long-term storage for s.c. injection for establishment of the xenograft model.

[00223] Hybridomas secreting CC49 and 4D5 antibodies are available with ATCC Accession Numbers HB-9459 and CRL-3D463 and the heavy chain and light chain nucleotide sequences are in the public domain (see, e.g., Murray *et al.*, 1994 *Cancer* 73 (35):1057-66, Yamamoto *et al.*, 1986 *Nature*, 319:230-4; both of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety). Preferably, the 4D5 and CC49 antibodies are chimerized using standard methods known to one skilled in the art so that the human Fc sequence, e.g., human constant region of IgG1, is grafted onto the variable region of the murine antibodies in order to provide the effector function. The chimeric 4D5 and CC49 antibodies bind via their variable region to the target cell lines and via their Fc region to FcγRs expressed on human effector cells. CC49 is directed to TAG-72, a high molecular weight mucin that is highly expressed on many adenocarcinoma cells and ovarian carcinoma (Lottich *et al.*, 1985 *Breast Cancer Res. Treat.* 6(1):49-56; Mansi *et al.*, 1989 *Int. J. Rad. Appl. Instrum. B.* 16(2):127-35; Colcher *et al.*, 1991 *Int. J. Rad. Appl. Instrum. B.* 18:395-41; all of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety). 4D5 is directed to human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (Carter *et al.*, 1992, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 89: 4285-9, which is incorporated herein by reference). Antibodies of the invention can then be utilized to investigate the enhancement of ADCC activity of the tumor specific antibodies, by blocking the inhibitory FcγRIIB. Although not intending to be bound by a particular mechanism of action, upon activation of effector cells that express at least one activating FcγR, e.g., FcγRIIA, the expression of the inhibitory receptor (FcγRIIB) is enhanced and this limits the clearance of tumors as the ADCC activity of FcγRIIA is suppressed. However, antibodies of the invention can serve as a blocking antibody, i.e., an antibody that will prevent the inhibitory signal from being activated and thus, the



activation signal, e.g., ADCC activity, will be sustained for a longer period and may result in potent tumor clearance.

**[00224]** Preferably, the humanized antibodies of the invention for use in enhancement of ADCC activity have been modified to comprise at least one amino acid modification so that binding of their Fc region to FcγR has been diminished, most preferably abolished. In some embodiments, the antibodies of the invention have been modified to comprise at least one amino acid modification which reduces the binding of the constant domain to an activating FcγR, e.g., FcγRIIA, FcγRIIA, as compared to a wild type antibody of the invention while retaining maximal FcγRIIB blocking activity. Antibodies of the invention may be modified in accordance with any method known to one skilled in the art or disclosed herein. Any amino acid modification which is known to disrupt effector function may be used in accordance with the methods of the invention such as those disclosed in U.S. Application Serial Nos. 60/439,498 (filed January 9, 2003); and 60/456,041 (filed March 19, 2003); both of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties. In some embodiments, antibodies of the invention are modified so that position 265 is modified, e.g., position 265 is substituted with alanine. In preferred embodiments, the murine constant region of an antibody of the invention is swapped with the corresponding human constant region comprising a substitution of the amino acid at position 265 with alanine, so that the effector function is abolished while FcγRIIB blocking activity is maintained. A single amino acid change at position 265 of IgG1 heavy chain has been shown to significantly reduce binding to FcγR based on ELISA assays, and has resulted in tumor mass reduction (Jefferis *et al.*, 1995, *Immunol Lett* 44:111-117, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety). In other embodiments, antibodies of the invention are modified so that position 297 is modified, e.g., position 297 is substituted with glutamine, so that the N-linked glycosylation site is eliminated (see, e.g., Jefferies *et al.*, 1995, *Immunol. lett* 44:111-7;; Lund *et al.*, 1996, *J. Immunol.*, 157:4963-69; Wright *et al.*, 1994, *J. Exp. Med.* 180:1087-96; White *et al.*, 1997, *J. Immunol.* 158:426-35; all of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties. Modification at this site has been reported to abolish all interaction with FcγRs. In preferred embodiments, the murine constant region of an antibody of the invention is swapped with the corresponding human constant region comprising a substitution of the amino acid at position 265 and/or 297, so that the effector function is abolished while FcγRIIB blocking activity is maintained.

**[00225]** An exemplary assay for determining the ADCC activity of the tumor specific antibodies in the presence and absence of the antibodies of the invention is a non-radioactive europium based fluorescent assay (BATDA, Perkin Elmer) and may comprise the following: labeling the targets cells with an acetoxymethyl ester of fluorescence-enhancing ester that

forms a hydrophilic ligand (EuTDA) with the membrane of cells by hydrolysis of the esters (this complex is unable to leave the cell and is released only upon lysis of the cell by the effectors); adding the labeled targets to the effector cells in presence of anti-tumor antibodies and an antibody of the invention; and incubating the mixture of the target and effector cells for 6 to 16 hours, preferably at 37 °C. The extent of ADCC activity can be assayed by measuring the amount of ligand that is released and interacts with europium (DELFI A reagent; PerkinElmer). The ligand and the europium form a very stable and highly fluorescent chelate (EuTDA) and the measured fluorescence is directly proportional to the number of cells lysed. Percent specific lysis can be calculated using the formula: (Experimental lysis-antibody-independent lysis/maximal lysis antibody-independent lysis x 100%).

[00226] In some embodiments, if the sensitivity of the fluorescence-based ADCC assay is too low to detect ADCC activity of the therapeutic antibodies, the invention encompasses using radioactive-based ADCC assays, such as  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  release assay. Radioactive-based assays may be done instead of, or in combination with, fluorescent-based ADCC assays.

[00227] An exemplary  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  release assay for characterizing the antibodies of the invention can comprise the following: labeling  $1-2 \times 10^6$  target cells such as OVCAR-3 cells with  $^{51}\text{Cr}$ ; opsonizing the target cells with antibodies 4D5 and CC49 in the presence and absence of an antibody of the invention and adding  $5 \times 10^3$  cells to 96 well plate (preferably 4D5 and CC49 are at a concentration varying from 1-15  $\mu\text{g/mL}$ ); adding the opsonized target cells to monocyte-derived macrophages (MDM) (effector cells), preferably at a ratio varying from 10:1 to 100:1; incubating the mixture of cells for 16-18 hours at 37°C; collecting supernatants; and analyzing the radioactivity in the supernatant. The cytotoxicity of 4D5 and CC49 in the presence and absence of an antibody of the invention can then be determined, for example, using the following formula percent specific lysis = (experimental lysis - antibody independent lysis/maximal lysis - antibody independent lysis) x 100%.

[00228] In some embodiments, the *in vivo* activity of the Fc $\gamma$ RIIB humanized antibodies of the invention is determined in xenograft human tumor models. Tumors may be established using any of the cancer cell lines described *supra*. In some embodiments, the tumors will be established with two cancer cell lines, wherein the first cancer cell line is characterized by a low expression of a cancer antigen and a second cancer cell line, wherein the second cancer cell line is characterized by a high expression of the same cancer antigen. Tumor clearance may then be determined using methods known to one skilled in the art, using an anti-tumor antibody which immunospecifically binds the cancer antigen on the first and second cancer cell line, and an appropriate mouse model, *e.g.*, a Balb/c nude mouse model (*e.g.*, Jackson Laboratories, Taconic), with adoptively transferred human monocytes and MDMs as effector

cells. Any of the antibodies described *supra* may then be tested in this animal model to evaluate the role of anti-FcγRIIB antibody of the invention in tumor clearance. Mice that may be used in the invention include for example FcγRIII<sup>-/-</sup> (where FcγRIIIA is knocked out); Fcγ<sup>-/-</sup> nude mice (where FcγRI and FcγRIIIA are knocked out); or human FcγRIIB knock in mice or a transgenic knock-in mice, where mouse *fcgr2* and *fcgr3* loci on chromosome 1 are inactivated and the mice express human FcγRIIA, human FcγRIIA human FcγRIIB, human FcγRIIC, human FcγRIIIA, and human FcγRIIB.

[00229] An exemplary method for testing the *in vivo* activity of an antibody of the invention may comprise the following: establishing a xenograft murine model using a cancer cell line characterized by the expression of a cancer antigen and determining the effect of an antibody of the invention on an antibody specific for the cancer antigen expressed in the cancer cell line in mediating tumor clearance. Preferably, the *in vivo* activity is tested parallel using two cancer cell lines, wherein the first cancer cell line is characterized by a first cancer antigen expressed at low levels and a second cancer cell line, characterized by the same cancer antigen expressed at a higher level relative to the first cancer cell line. These experiments will thus increase the stringency of the evaluation of the role of an antibody of the invention in tumor clearance. For example, tumors may be established with the IGROV-1 cell line and the effect of an anti-FcγRIIB antibody of the invention in tumor clearance of a Her2/neu specific antibody may be assessed. In order to establish the xenograft tumor models,  $5 \times 10^6$  viable cells, *e.g.*, IGROV-1, SKBR3, may be injected, *e.g.*, s.c. into mice, *e.g.*, 8 age and weight matched femal nude athymic mice using, for example, Matrigel (Becton Dickinson). The estimated weight of the tumor may be determined by the formula: length x (width)<sup>2</sup>/2; and preferably does not exceed 3 grams. Injection of IGROV-1 cells s.c. gives rise to fast growing tumors while the i.p. route induces a peritoneal carcinomatosis which kills mice in 2 months (Benard *et al.*, 1985, *Cancer Res.* 45:4970-9). Since the IGROV-1 cells form tumors within 5 weeks, at day 1 after tumor cell injection, monocytes as effectors are co-injected i.p. along with a therapeutic antibody specific for Her2/neu, *e.g.*, Ch4D5, and an antibody of the invention; *e.g.* chimeric 2B6 or 3H7 as described *supra*. Preferably, the antibodies are injected at 4 μg each per gram of mouse body weight (mbw). The initial injection will be followed by weekly injections of antibodies for 4-6 weeks thereafter at 2 μg/wk. Human effector cells will be replenished once in 2 weeks. A group of mice will receive no therapeutic antibody but will be injected with a chimeric 4D5 comprising a N297A mutation and human IgG1 as isotype control antibodies for the anti-tumor and anti-FcγRIIB antibodies, respectively. Mice may be placed in groups of 4 and monitored three times weekly.

[00230] Table 3, below is an exemplary setup for tumor clearance studies in accordance with the invention. As shown in Table 3, six groups of 8 mice each will be needed for testing the role of an antibody of the invention in tumor clearance, wherein one target and effector cell combination is used and wherein two different combinations of the antibody concentration are used. In group A, only tumor cells are injected; in group B, tumor cells and monocytes are injected; in group C, tumor cells, monocytes, an anti-tumor antibody (ch4D5) are injected; in group D, tumor cells, monocytes, anti-tumor antibody, and an anti-FcγRII antibody are injected; in group E, tumor cells, monocytes and an anti-FcγRIIB antibody are injected; in group F, tumor cells, monocytes, Ch4D5 (N297Q), and human IgG1 are injected. It will be appreciated by one skilled in the art that various antibody concentrations of various antibody combinations may be tested in the tumor models described. Preferably, studies using a breast cancer cell line, *e.g.*, SKBR3, is carried out in parallel to the above-described experiment.

[00231] TABLE 3: EXEMPLARY EXPERIMENTAL SET UP IN MICE

8 mice/group	Tumor cell s.c day 0	Monocytes i.p at day 1	ch4D5 at 4 μg/gm of mbw day 1 i.p	ch4D5 N297Q at 4 μg/gm of mbw day 1 i.p	ch2B6 N297Q at 4 μg/gm of mbw day 1 i.p	Human IgG1 4 μg/gm of mbw day 1 i.p
A	+	-	-	-	-	-
B	+	+	-	-	-	-
C	+	+	+	-	-	-
D	+	+	+	-	+	-
E	+	+	-	-	+	-
F	+	+	-	+	-	+

[00232] The endpoint of the xenograft tumor models is determined based on the size of the tumors, weight of mice, survival time and histochemical and histopathological examination of the cancer, using methods known to one skilled in the art. Each of the groups of mice in Table 3 will be evaluated. Mice are preferably monitored three times a week. Criteria for tumor growth may be abdominal distention, presence of palpable mass in the peritoneal cavity. Preferably estimates of tumor weight versus days after inoculation will be calculated. A comparison of the aforementioned criteria of mice in Group D compared to those in other groups will define the role of an antibody of the invention in enhancement of tumor clearance. Preferably, antibody-treated animals will be under observation for an additional 2 months after the control group.

[00233] In alternative embodiments, human FcγRIIB "knock in" mice expressing human FcγRIIB on murine effector cells may be used in establishing the *in vivo* activity of the antibodies of the invention, rather than adoptively transferring effector cells. Founder mice expressing the human FcγRIIB may be generated by "knocking in" the human FcγRIIB onto

the mouse FcγRIIB locus. The founders can then be back-crossed onto the nude background and will express the human FcγRIIB receptor. The resulting murine effector cells will express endogenous activating FcγRI and FcγRIIA and inhibitory human FcγRIIB receptors.

**[00234]** The *in vivo* activity of the humanized antibodies of the invention may be further tested in a xenograft murine model with human primary tumor derived cells, such as human primary ovarian and breast carcinoma derived cells. Ascites and pleural effusion samples from cancer patients may be tested for expression of Her2/neu, using methods known to one skilled in the art. Samples from ovarian carcinoma patients may be processed by spinning down the ascites at 6370g for 20 minutes at 4°C, lysing the red blood cells, and washing the cells with PBS. Once the expression of Her2/neu in tumor cells is determined, two samples, a median and a high expressor may be selected for s.c. inoculation to establish the xenograft tumor model. The isolated tumor cells will then be injected i.p. into mice to expand the cells. Approximately 10 mice may be injected i.p. and each mouse ascites further passaged into two mice to obtain ascites from a total of 20 mice which can be used to inject a group of 80 mice. Pleural effusion samples may be processed using a similar method as ascites. The Her2/neu+ tumor cells from pleural effusion samples may be injected into the upper right and left mammary pads of the mice.

**[00235]** In some embodiments, if the percentage of neoplastic cells in the ascites or pleural effusion samples is low compared to other cellular subsets, the neoplastic cells may be expanded *in vitro*. In other embodiments, tumor cells may be purified using CC49 antibody (anti-TAG-72)-coated magnetic beads as described previously, *see, e.g., Barker et al., 2001, Gynecol. Oncol.* 82:57, 63, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. Briefly, magnetic beads coated with CC49 antibody can be used to separate the ovarian tumor cells that will be detached from the beads by an overnight incubation at 37°C. In some embodiments, if the tumor cells lack the TAG-72 antigen, negative depletion using a cocktail of antibodies, such as those provided by Stem Cell Technologies, Inc., Canada, may be used to enrich the tumor cells.

**[00236]** In other embodiments, other tumors markers besides Her2/neu may be used to separate tumor cells obtained from the ascites and pleural effusion samples from non-tumor cells. In the case of pleural effusion or breast tissue, it has been recently reported that CD44 (an adhesion molecule), B38.1 (a breast/ovarian cancer-specific marker), CD24 (an adhesion molecule) may be used as markers, *see, e.g., Al Hajj, et al., 2003, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 100:3983, 8; which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. Once tumor cells are purified they may be injected s.c. into mice for expansion.

[00237] ~~Preferably, immunohistochemistry and histochemistry is performed on ascites and pleural effusion of patients to analyze structural characteristics of the neoplasia. Such methods are known to one skilled in the art and encompassed within the invention. The markers that may be monitored include for example cytokeratin (to identify ovarian neoplastic and mesothelial cells from inflammatory and mesenchymal cells); calretinin (to separate mesothelial from Her2neu positive neoplastic cells); and CD45 (to separate inflammatory cells from the rest of the cell population in the samples). Additional markers that may be followed include CD3 (T cells), CD20 (B cells), CD56 (NK cells), and CD14 (monocytes). It will be appreciated by one skilled in the art that the immunohistochemistry and histochemistry methods described *supra*, are analogously applied to any tumor cell for use in the methods of the invention. After s.c. inoculation of tumor cells, mice are followed for clinical and anatomical changes. As needed, mice may be necropsied to correlate total tumor burden with specific organ localization.~~

[00238] In a specific embodiment, tumors are established using carcinoma cell lines such as IGROV-1, OVCAR-8, SK-B, and OVCAR-3 cells and human ovarian carcinoma ascites and pleural effusion from breast cancer patients. The ascites preferably contain both the effectors and the tumor targets for the antibodies being tested. Human monocytes will be transferred as effectors.

### 5.3 PROPHYLACTIC AND THERAPEUTIC METHODS

[00239] The present invention encompasses antibody-based therapies which involve administering one or more of the humanized antibodies of the invention to an animal, preferably a mammal, and most preferably a human, for preventing, treating, or ameliorating symptoms associated with a disease, disorder, or infection, associated with aberrant levels or activity of FcγRIIB and/or treatable by altering immune function associated with FcγRIIB activity or enhancing cytotoxic activity of a second therapeutic antibody or enhancing efficacy of a vaccine composition. In some embodiments, therapy by administration of one or more antibodies of the invention is combined with administration of one or more therapies such as, but not limited to, chemotherapies, radiation therapies, hormonal therapies, and/or biological therapies/immunotherapies.

[00240] FcγRIIB (CD32B) has been found to be expressed in the following tissue types: adipose, b-cell, bone, brain, cartilage, colon, endocrine, eye, fetus, gastrointestinal tract, genitourinary, germ cell, head and neck, kidney, lung, lymph node, lymphoreticular, mammary gland, muscle, nervous, ovary, pancreas, pancreatic islet, pituitary gland, placenta, retina, skin, soft tissue, synovium, and uterus (data collected from the Cancer Genome Anatomy Project of the National Cancer Institute). Thus, the humanized antibodies of the invention can be used to

agonize or antagonize the activity of FcγRIIB in any of these tissues. For example, FcγRIIB is expressed in the placenta and may play a role in transport of IgG to the fetus and also in scavenging immune complexes (Lyden et al., 2001, J. Immunol. 166:3882-3889). In certain embodiments of the invention, a humanized FcγRIIB antibody can be used as an abortifacient.

**[00241]** Prophylactic and therapeutic compounds of the invention include, but are not limited to, proteinaceous molecules, including, but not limited to, peptides, polypeptides, proteins, including post-translationally modified proteins, antibodies, *etc.*; small molecules (less than 1000 daltons), inorganic or organic compounds; nucleic acid molecules including, but not limited to, double-stranded or single-stranded DNA, double-stranded or single-stranded RNA, as well as triple helix nucleic acid molecules. Prophylactic and therapeutic compounds can be derived from any known organism (including, but not limited to, animals, plants, bacteria, fungi, and protista, or viruses) or from a library of synthetic molecules.

**[00242]** Humanized antibodies may be provided in pharmaceutically acceptable compositions as known in the art or as described herein. As detailed below, the humanized antibodies of the invention can be used in methods of treating cancer (particularly to enhance passive immunotherapy or efficacy of a cancer vaccine), autoimmune disease, inflammatory disorders or allergies (*e.g.*, to enhance efficacy of a vaccine for treatment of allergy).

**[00243]** Humanized antibodies of the present invention that function as a prophylactic and/or therapeutic agent of a disease, disorder, or infection can be administered to an animal, preferably, a mammal and most preferably, a human, to treat, prevent or ameliorate one or more symptoms associated with the disease, disorder, or infection. Antibodies of the invention can be administered in combination with one or more other prophylactic and/or therapeutic agents useful in the treatment, prevention or management of a disease, disorder, or infection associated with aberrant levels or activity of FcγRIIB and/or treatable by altering immune function associated with FcγRIIB activity. In certain embodiments, one or more antibodies of the invention are administered to a mammal, preferably, a human, concurrently with one or more other therapeutic agents useful for the treatment of cancer. The term "concurrently" is not limited to the administration of prophylactic or therapeutic agents at exactly the same time, but rather it is meant that antibodies of the invention and the other agent are administered to a subject in a sequence and within a time interval such that the antibodies of the invention can act together with the other agent to provide an increased benefit than if they were administered otherwise. For example, each prophylactic or therapeutic agent may be administered at the same time or sequentially in any order at different points in time; however, if not administered at the same time, they should be administered sufficiently close in time so as to provide the

desired therapeutic or prophylactic effect. Each therapeutic agent can be administered separately, in any appropriate form and by any suitable route.

[00244] In various embodiments, the prophylactic or therapeutic agents are administered less than 1 hour apart, at about 1 hour apart, at about 1 hour to about 2 hours apart, at about 2 hours to about 3 hours apart, at about 3 hours to about 4 hours apart, at about 4 hours to about 5 hours apart, at about 5 hours to about 6 hours apart, at about 6 hours to about 7 hours apart, at about 7 hours to about 8 hours apart, at about 8 hours to about 9 hours apart, at about 9 hours to about 10 hours apart, at about 10 hours to about 11 hours apart, at about 11 hours to about 12 hours apart, no more than 24 hours apart or no more than 48 hours apart. In preferred embodiments, two or more components are administered within the same patient visit.

[00245] The dosage amounts and frequencies of administration provided herein are encompassed by the terms therapeutically effective and prophylactically effective. The dosage and frequency further will typically vary according to factors specific for each patient depending on the specific therapeutic or prophylactic agents administered, the severity and type of cancer, the route of administration, as well as age, body weight, response, and the past medical history of the patient. Suitable regimens can be selected by one skilled in the art by considering such factors and by following, for example, dosages reported in the literature and recommended in the *Physician's Desk Reference* (56<sup>th</sup> ed., 2002).

[00246] The humanized antibodies of this invention may also be advantageously utilized in combination with other monoclonal or chimeric antibodies, Fc fusion proteins, or with lymphokines, cytokines or hematopoietic growth factors (such as, e.g., IL-2, IL-3, IL-4, IL-7, IL-10 and TGF- $\beta$ ), which enhance Fc $\gamma$ RIIB, for example, serve to increase the number or activity of effector cells which interact with the antibodies and, increase immune response. In certain embodiments, a cytokine is conjugated to an anti-Fc $\gamma$ RIIB antibody.

[00247] The humanized antibodies of this invention may also be advantageously utilized in combination with one or more drugs used to treat a disease, disorder, or infection such as, for example anti-cancer agents, anti-inflammatory agents or anti-viral agents, e.g., as detailed in sections 5.4.6 and 5.4.5 below.

### 5.3.1 CANCERS

[00248] Humanized antibodies of the invention can be used alone or in combination with other therapeutic antibodies known in the art to prevent, inhibit or reduce the growth of primary tumors or metastasis of cancerous cells. In one embodiment, humanized antibodies of the invention can be used in combination with antibodies used in cancer immunotherapy. The invention encompasses the use of the humanized antibodies of the invention in combination with another therapeutic antibody to enhance the efficacy of such immunotherapy



by increasing the potency of the therapeutic antibody's effector function, e.g., ADCC, CDC, phagocytosis, opsonization, *etc.* Although not intending to be bound by a particular mechanism of action antibodies of the invention block FcγRIIB, preferably on monocytes and macrophages and thus enhance the therapeutic benefits a clinical efficacy of tumor specific antibodies by, for example, enhancing clearance of the tumors mediated by activating FcγRs.

[00249] Accordingly, the invention provides methods of preventing or treating cancer characterized by a cancer antigen, when administered in combination with another antibody that specifically binds a cancer antigen and is cytotoxic. The humanized antibodies of the invention are useful for prevention or treatment of cancer, particularly in potentiating the cytotoxic activity of cancer antigen-specific therapeutic antibodies with cytotoxic activity to enhance tumor cell killing by the antibodies of the invention and/or enhancing, for example, ADCC activity or CDC activity of the therapeutic antibodies. In certain embodiments of the invention, humanized antibodies of the invention are administered with Fc fusion proteins. In a specific embodiment, a humanized antibody of the invention, when administered alone or in combination with a cytotoxic therapeutic antibody, inhibits or reduces the growth of primary tumor or metastasis of cancerous cells by at least 99%, at least 95%, at least 90%, at least 85%, at least 80%, at least 75%, at least 70%, at least 60%, at least 50%, at least 45%, at least 40%, at least 35%, at least 30%, at least 25%, at least 20%, or at least 10% relative to the growth of primary tumor or metastasis in absence of said antibody of the invention. In a preferred embodiment, humanized antibodies of the invention in combination with a cytotoxic therapeutic antibody inhibit or reduce the growth of primary tumor or metastasis of cancer by at least 99%, at least 95%, at least 90%, at least 85%, at least 80%, at least 75%, at least 70%, at least 60%, at least 50%, at least 45%, at least 40%, at least 35%, at least 30%, at least 25%, at least 20%, or at least 10% relative to the growth or metastasis in absence of said antibodies.

[00250] The transition from a normal to a malignant state is a multistep process involving genetic and epigenetic changes. In fact, numerous alterations occur in the cellular regulatory circuits that facilitate this progression which enables tumor cells to evade the commitment to terminal differentiation and quiescence that normally regulate tissue homeostasis. Certain genes have been implicated in invasiveness and metastatic potential of cancer cells such as CSF-1 (colony stimulating factor 1 or macrophage colony stimulating factor). Although not intending to be bound by a particular mechanism of action, CSF-1 may mediate tumor progression and metastasis by recruiting macrophages to the tumor site where they promote progression of tumor. It is believed that macrophages have a trophic role in mediating tumor progression and metastasis perhaps by the secretion of angiogenic factors,

*e.g.*, thymidine phosphorylase, vascular endothelial-derived growth factor; secretion of growth factors such as epidermal growth factor that could act as a paracrine factor on tumor cells, and thus promoting tumor cell migration and invasion into blood vessels. (See, *e.g.*, Lin *et al.*, 2001, *J. Exp. Med.* 193(6): 727-739; Lin *et al.*, 2002, *Journal of Mammary Gland Biology and Neoplasia* 7(2): 147-162; Scholl *et al.*, 1993, *Molecular Carcinogenesis*, 7: 207-11; Clynes *et al.*, 2000, *Nature Medicine*, 6(4): 443-446; Fidler *et al.*, 1985, *Cancer Research*, 45: 4714-26).

**[00251]** The invention encompasses using the humanized antibodies of the invention to block macrophage mediated tumor cell progression and metastasis. The antibodies of the invention are particularly useful in the treatment of solid tumors, where macrophage infiltration occurs. The antagonistic antibodies of the invention are particularly useful for controlling, *e.g.*, reducing or eliminating, tumor cell metastasis, by reducing or eliminating the population of macrophages that are localized at the tumor site. In some embodiments, the humanized antibodies of the invention are used alone to control tumor cell metastasis. Although not intending to be bound by a particular mechanism of action, the antagonistic antibodies of the invention, when administered alone bind the inhibitory FcγRIIB on macrophages and effectively reduce the population of macrophages and thus restrict tumor cell progression. The antagonistic antibodies of the invention reduce, or preferably, eliminate macrophages that are localized at the tumor site, since FcγRIIB is preferentially expressed on activated monocytes and macrophages including tumor-infiltrating macrophages. In some embodiments, the humanized antibodies of the invention are used in the treatment of cancers that are characterized by the overexpression of CSF-1, including, but not limited to, breast, uterine, and ovarian cancers.

**[00252]** The invention further encompasses humanized antibodies that effectively deplete or eliminate immune cells other than macrophages that express FcγRIIB, *e.g.*, dendritic cells and B-cells. Effective depletion or elimination of immune cells using the antibodies of the invention may range from a reduction in population of the immune cells by 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, preferably 90%, and most preferably 99%. Thus, the humanized antibodies of the invention have enhanced therapeutic efficacy either alone or in combination with a second antibody, *e.g.*, a therapeutic antibody such as anti-tumor antibodies, anti-viral antibodies, and anti-microbial antibodies. In some embodiments, the therapeutic antibodies have specificity for a cancer cell or an inflammatory cell. In other embodiments, the second antibody binds a normal cell. Although not intending to be bound by a particular mechanism of action, when the antibodies of the invention are used alone to deplete FcγRIIB-expressing immune cells, the population of cells is redistributed so that effectively the cells that are remaining have the activating Fc receptors and thus the suppression by FcγRIIB is alleviated. When used in

combination with a second antibody, e.g., a therapeutic antibody the efficacy of the second antibody is enhanced by increasing the Fc-mediated effector function of the antibody.

**[00253]** Cancers and related disorders that can be treated or prevented by methods and compositions of the present invention include, but are not limited to, the following: leukemias including, but not limited to, acute leukemia, acute lymphocytic leukemia, acute myelocytic leukemias such as myeloblastic, promyelocytic, myelomonocytic, monocytic, erythroleukemia leukemias and myelodysplastic syndrome, chronic leukemias such as but not limited to, chronic myelocytic (granulocytic) leukemia, chronic lymphocytic leukemia, hairy cell leukemia; polycythemia vera; lymphomas such as, but not limited to, Hodgkin's disease, non-Hodgkin's disease; multiple myelomas such as, but not limited to, smoldering multiple myeloma, nonsecretory myeloma, osteosclerotic myeloma, plasma cell leukemia, solitary plasmacytoma and extramedullary plasmacytoma; Waldenström's macroglobulinemia; monoclonal gammopathy of undetermined significance; benign monoclonal gammopathy; heavy chain disease; bone and connective tissue sarcomas such as, but not limited to, bone sarcoma, osteosarcoma, chondrosarcoma, Ewing's sarcoma, malignant giant cell tumor, fibrosarcoma of bone, chordoma, periosteal sarcoma, soft-tissue sarcomas, angiosarcoma (hemangiosarcoma), fibrosarcoma, Kaposi's sarcoma, leiomyosarcoma, liposarcoma, lymphangiosarcoma, neurilemmoma, rhabdomyosarcoma, synovial sarcoma; brain tumors including but not limited to, glioma, astrocytoma, brain stem glioma, ependymoma, oligodendroglioma, nonglial tumor, acoustic neurinoma, craniopharyngioma, medulloblastoma, meningioma, pineocytoma, pineoblastoma, primary brain lymphoma; breast cancer including, but not limited to, adenocarcinoma, lobular (small cell) carcinoma, intraductal carcinoma, medullary breast cancer, mucinous breast cancer, tubular breast cancer, papillary breast cancer, Paget's disease, and inflammatory breast cancer; adrenal cancer, including but not limited to, pheochromocytoma and adrenocortical carcinoma; thyroid cancer such as but not limited to papillary or follicular thyroid cancer, medullary thyroid cancer and anaplastic thyroid cancer; pancreatic cancer, including but not limited to, insulinoma, gastrinoma, glucagonoma, vipoma, somatostatin-secreting tumor, and carcinoid or islet cell tumor; pituitary cancers including but not limited to, Cushing's disease, prolactin-secreting tumor, acromegaly, and diabetes insipidus; eye cancers including, but not limited to, ocular melanoma such as iris melanoma, choroidal melanoma, and ciliary body melanoma, and retinoblastoma; vaginal cancers, including, but not limited to, squamous cell carcinoma, adenocarcinoma, and melanoma; vulvar cancer, including but not limited to, squamous cell carcinoma, melanoma, adenocarcinoma, basal cell carcinoma, sarcoma, and Paget's disease; cervical cancers including, but not limited to, squamous cell carcinoma, and adenocarcinoma;

uterine cancers including, but not limited to, endometrial carcinoma and uterine sarcoma; ovarian cancers including, but not limited to, ovarian epithelial carcinoma, borderline tumor, germ cell tumor, and stromal tumor; esophageal cancers including, but not limited to, squamous cancer, adenocarcinoma, adenoid cystic carcinoma, mucoepidermoid carcinoma, adenosquamous carcinoma, sarcoma, melanoma, plasmacytoma, verrucous carcinoma, and oat cell (small cell) carcinoma; stomach cancers including, but not limited to, adenocarcinoma, fungating (polypoid), ulcerating, superficial spreading, diffusely spreading, malignant lymphoma, liposarcoma, fibrosarcoma, and carcinosarcoma; colon cancers; rectal cancers; liver cancers including, but not limited to, hepatocellular carcinoma and hepatoblastoma, gallbladder cancers including, but not limited to, adenocarcinoma; cholangiocarcinomas including, but not limited to, papillary, nodular, and diffuse; lung cancers including but not limited to, non-small cell lung cancer, squamous cell carcinoma (epidermoid carcinoma), adenocarcinoma, large-cell carcinoma and small-cell lung cancer; testicular cancers including, but not limited to, germinal tumor, seminoma, anaplastic, classic (typical), spermatocytic, nonseminoma, embryonal carcinoma, teratoma carcinoma, choriocarcinoma (yolk-sac tumor), prostate cancers including, but not limited to, adenocarcinoma, leiomyosarcoma, and rhabdomyosarcoma; penal cancers; oral cancers including, but not limited to, squamous cell carcinoma; basal cancers; salivary gland cancers including, but not limited to, adenocarcinoma, mucoepidermoid carcinoma, and adenoidcystic carcinoma; pharynx cancers including, but not limited to, squamous cell cancer, and verrucous; skin cancers including, but not limited to, basal cell carcinoma, squamous cell carcinoma and melanoma, superficial spreading melanoma, nodular melanoma, lentigo malignant melanoma, acral lentiginous melanoma; kidney cancers including, but not limited to, renal cell cancer, adenocarcinoma, hypernephroma, fibrosarcoma, transitional cell cancer (renal pelvis and/ or uterus); Wilms' tumor; bladder cancers including, but not limited to, transitional cell carcinoma, squamous cell cancer, adenocarcinoma, carcinosarcoma. In addition, cancers include myxosarcoma, osteogenic sarcoma, endotheliosarcoma, lymphangioendotheliosarcoma, mesothelioma, synovioma, hemangioblastoma, epithelial carcinoma, cystadenocarcinoma, bronchogenic carcinoma, sweat gland carcinoma, sebaceous gland carcinoma, papillary carcinoma and papillary adenocarcinomas (for a review of such disorders, see Fishman *et al.*, 1985, *Medicine*, 2d Ed., J.B. Lippincott Co., Philadelphia and Murphy *et al.*, 1997, *Informed Decisions: The Complete Book of Cancer Diagnosis, Treatment, and Recovery*, Viking Penguin, Penguin Books U.S.A., Inc., United States of America).

[00254] Accordingly, the methods and compositions of the invention are also useful in the treatment or prevention of a variety of cancers or other abnormal proliferative diseases,

including (but not limited to) the following: carcinoma, including that of the bladder, breast, colon, kidney, liver, lung, ovary, pancreas, stomach, cervix, thyroid and skin; including squamous cell carcinoma; hematopoietic tumors of lymphoid lineage, including leukemia, acute lymphocytic leukemia, acute lymphoblastic leukemia, B-cell lymphoma, T-cell lymphoma, Burkett's lymphoma; hematopoietic tumors of myeloid lineage, including acute and chronic myelogenous leukemias and promyelocytic leukemia; tumors of mesenchymal origin, including fibrosarcoma and rhabdomyosarcoma; other tumors, including melanoma, seminoma, teratocarcinoma, neuroblastoma and glioma; tumors of the central and peripheral nervous system, including astrocytoma, neuroblastoma, glioma, and schwannomas; tumors of mesenchymal origin, including fibrosarcoma, rhabdomyosarcoma, and osteosarcoma; and other tumors, including melanoma, xeroderma pigmentosum, keratoacanthoma, seminoma, thyroid follicular cancer and teratocarcinoma. It is also contemplated that cancers caused by aberrations in apoptosis would also be treated by the methods and compositions of the invention. Such cancers may include, but are not limited to, follicular lymphomas, carcinomas with p53 mutations, hormone dependent tumors of the breast, prostate and ovary, and precancerous lesions such as familial adenomatous polyposis, and myelodysplastic syndromes. In specific embodiments, malignancy or dysproliferative changes (such as metaplasias and dysplasias), or hyperproliferative disorders, are treated or prevented by the methods and compositions of the invention in the ovary, bladder, breast, colon, lung, skin, pancreas, or uterus. In other specific embodiments, sarcoma, melanoma, or leukemia is treated or prevented by the methods and compositions of the invention.

[00255] Cancers associated with the cancer antigens may be treated or prevented by administration of the antibodies of the invention in combination with an antibody that binds the cancer antigen and is cytotoxic. In one particular embodiment, the antibodies of the invention enhance the antibody mediated cytotoxic effect of the antibody directed at the particular cancer antigen. For example, but not by way of limitation, cancers associated with the following cancer antigens may be treated or prevented by the methods and compositions of the invention: KS 1/4 pan-carcinoma antigen (Perez and Walker, 1990, *J. Immunol.* 142:32-37; Bumal, 1988, *Hybridoma* 7(4):407-415), ovarian carcinoma antigen (CA125) (Yu *et al.*, 1991, *Cancer Res.* 51(2):48-475), prostatic acid phosphatase (Tallor *et al.*, 1990, *Nucl. Acids Res.* 18(1):4928), prostate specific antigen (Henttu and Vihko, 1989, *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm.* 10(2):903-910; Israeli *et al.*, 1993, *Cancer Res.* 53:227-230), melanoma-associated antigen p97 (Estlin *et al.*, 1989, *J. Natl. Cancer Instit.* 81(6):445-44), melanoma antigen gp75 (Vijayasaradahl *et al.*, 1990, *J. Exp. Med.* 171(4):1375-1380), high molecular weight melanoma antigen (HMW-MAA) (Natali *et al.*, 1987, *Cancer* 59:55-3; Mittelman *et al.*, 1990, *J. Clin.*

Immunol. 86:2136-2144), prostate specific membrane antigen, carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) (Foon *et al.*, 1994, *Proc. Am. Soc. Clin. Oncol.* 13:294), polymorphic epithelial mucin antigen, human milk fat globule antigen, Colorectal tumor-associated antigens such as: CEA, TAG-72 (Yokata *et al.*, 1992, *Cancer Res.* 52:3402-3408), CO17-1A (Ragnhammar *et al.*, 1993, *Int. J. Cancer* 53:751-758); GlcA 19-9 (Herlyn *et al.*, 1982, *J. Clin. Immunol.* 2:135), CTA-1 and LEA, Burkitt's lymphoma antigen-38.13, CD19 (Ghetie *et al.*, 1994, *Blood* 83:1329-1336), human B-lymphoma antigen-CD20 (Reff *et al.*, 1994, *Blood* 83:435-445), CD33 (Sgouros *et al.*, 1993, *J. Nucl. Med.* 34:422-430), melanoma specific antigens such as ganglioside GD2 (Saleh *et al.*, 1993, *J. Immunol.*, 151, 3390-3398), ganglioside GD3 (Shitara *et al.*, 1993, *Cancer Immunol. Immunother.* 36:373-380), ganglioside GM2 (Livingston *et al.*, 1994, *J. Clin. Oncol.* 12:1036-1044), ganglioside GM3 (Hoon *et al.*, 1993, *Cancer Res.* 53:5244-5250), tumor-specific transplantation type of cell-surface antigen (TSTA) such as virally-induced tumor antigens including T-antigen DNA tumor viruses and envelope antigens of RNA tumor viruses, oncofetal antigen-alpha-fetoprotein such as CEA of colon, bladder tumor oncofetal antigen (Hellstrom *et al.*, 1985, *Cancer. Res.* 45:2210-2188), differentiation antigen such as human lung carcinoma antigen L6, L20 (Hellstrom *et al.*, 1986, *Cancer Res.* 46:3917-3923), antigens of fibrosarcoma, human leukemia T cell antigen-Gp37 (Bhattacharya-Chatterjee *et al.*, 1988, *J. of Immun.* 141:1398-1403), neoglycoprotein, sphingolipids, breast cancer antigen such as EGFR (Epidermal growth factor receptor), HER2 antigen (p185<sup>HER2</sup>), polymorphic epithelial mucin (PEM) (Hilkens *et al.*, 1992, *Trends in Bio. Chem. Sci.* 17:359), malignant human lymphocyte antigen-APO-1 (Bernhard *et al.*, 1989, *Science* 245:301-304), differentiation antigen (Feizi, 1985, *Nature* 314:53-57) such as I antigen found in fetal erythrocytes and primary endoderm, I(Ma) found in gastric adenocarcinomas, M18 and M39 found in breast epithelium, SSEA-1 found in myeloid cells, VEP8, VEP9, Myl, VIM-D5, and D156-22 found in colorectal cancer, TRA-I-85 (blood group H), C14 found in colonic adenocarcinoma, F3 found in lung adenocarcinoma, AH6 found in gastric cancer, Y hapten, Le<sup>y</sup> found in embryonal carcinoma cells, TL5 (blood group A), EGF receptor found in A431 cells, E<sub>1</sub> series (blood group B) found in pancreatic cancer, FC10.2 found in embryonal carcinoma cells, gastric adenocarcinoma, CO-514 (blood group Le<sup>b</sup>) found in adenocarcinoma, NS-10 found in adenocarcinomas, CO-43 (blood group Le<sup>b</sup>), G49, EGF receptor, (blood group ALe<sup>b</sup>/Le<sup>y</sup>) found in colonic adenocarcinoma, 19.9 found in colon cancer, gastric cancer mucins, T5A7 found in myeloid cells, R24 found in melanoma, 4.2, GD3, D1.1, OFA-1, GM2, OFA-2, GD2, M1:22:25:8 found in embryonal carcinoma cells and SSEA-3, SSEA-4 found in 4-8-cell stage embryos. In another embodiment, the antigen is a T cell receptor derived peptide from a cutaneous T cell lymphoma (see Edelson, 1998, *The Cancer Journal* 4:62).

[00256] The humanized antibodies of the invention can be used in combination with any therapeutic cancer antibodies known in the art to enhance the efficacy of treatment. For example, the humanized antibodies of the invention can be used with any of the antibodies in Table 4 that have demonstrated therapeutic utility in cancer treatment. The humanized antibodies of the invention enhance the efficacy of treatment of the therapeutic cancer antibodies by enhancing at least one antibody-mediated effector function of said therapeutic cancer antibodies. In one particular embodiment, the humanized antibodies enhance the efficacy of treatment by enhancing the complement dependent cascade of said therapeutic cancer antibodies. In another embodiment of the invention, the humanized antibodies of the invention enhance the efficacy of treatment by enhancing the phagocytosis and opsonization of the targeted tumor cells. In another embodiment of the invention, the humanized antibodies of the invention enhance the efficacy of treatment by enhancing antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity ("ADCC") in destruction of the targeted tumor cells.

[00257] Humanized antibodies of the invention can also be used in combination with cytosine-guanine dinucleotides ("CpG")-based products that have been developed (Coley Pharmaceuticals) or are currently being developed as activators of innate and acquired immune responses. For example, the invention encompasses the use of CpG 7909, CpG 8916, CpG 8954 (Coley Pharmaceuticals) in the methods and compositions of the invention for the treatment and/or prevention of cancer (See also Warren *et al.*, 2002, *Semin Oncol.*, 29(1 Suppl 2):93-7; Warren *et al.*, 2000, *Clin Lymphoma*, 1(1):57-61, both of which are incorporated herein by reference).

[00258] Humanized antibodies of the invention can be used in combination with a therapeutic antibody that does not mediate its therapeutic effect through cell killing to potentiate the antibody's therapeutic activity. In a specific embodiment, the invention encompasses use of the antibodies of the invention in combination with a therapeutic apoptosis inducing antibody with agonistic activity, e.g., an anti-Fas antibody. Anti-Fas antibodies are known in the art and include, for example, Jo2 (Ogasawara *et al.*, 1993, *Nature* 364: 806) and HFE7 (Ichikawa *et al.*, 2000, *Int. Immunol.* 12: 555). Although not intending to be bound by a particular mechanisms of action, FcγRIIB has been implicated in promoting anti-Fas mediated apoptosis, see, e.g., Xu *et al.*, 2003, *Journal of Immunology*, 171: 562-568. In fact, the extracellular domain of FcγRIIB may serve as a cross-linking agent for Fas receptors, leading to a functional complex and promoting Fas dependent apoptosis. In some embodiments, the antibodies of the invention block the interaction of anti-Fas antibodies and FcγRIIB, leading to a reduction in Fas-mediated apoptotic activity. Antibodies of the invention that result in a reduction in Fas-mediated apoptotic activity are particularly useful in combination with anti-

Fas antibodies that have undesirable side effects, e.g., hepatotoxicity. In other embodiments, the antibodies of the invention enhance the interaction of anti-Fas antibodies and FcγRIIB, leading to an enhancement of Fas-mediated apoptotic activity. Combination of the antibodies of the invention with therapeutic apoptosis inducing antibodies with agonistic activity have an enhanced therapeutic efficacy.

**[00259]** Therapeutic apoptosis inducing antibodies used in the methods of the invention may be specific for any death receptor known in the art for the modulation of apoptotic pathway, e.g., TNFR receptor family.

**[00260]** The invention provides a method of treating diseases with impaired apoptotic mediated signaling, e.g., cancer or autoimmune disease. In a specific embodiment, the invention encompasses a method of treating a disease with deficient Fas-mediated apoptosis, said method comprising administering an antibody of the invention in combination with an anti-Fas antibody.

**[00261]** In some embodiments, the agonistic antibodies of the invention are particularly useful for the treatment of tumors of non-hematopoietic origin, including tumors of melanoma cells. Although not intending to be bound by a particular mechanism of action, the efficacy of the agonistic antibodies of the invention is due, in part, to activation of FcγRIIB inhibitory pathway, as tumors of non-hematopoietic origin, including tumors of melanoma cells express FcγRIIB. Recent experiments have in fact shown that expression of FcγRIIB in melanoma cells modulates tumor growth by direct interaction with anti-tumor antibodies (e.g., by binding the Fc region of the anti-tumor antibodies) in an intracytoplasmic-dependent manner (Cassard *et al.*, 2002, *Journal of Clinical Investigation*, 110(10): 1549-1557).

**[00262]** In some embodiments, the invention encompasses use of the antibodies of the invention in combination with therapeutic antibodies that immunospecifically bind to tumor antigens that are not expressed on the tumor cells themselves, but rather on the surrounding reactive and tumor supporting non-malignant cells comprising the tumor stroma. The tumor stroma comprises endothelial cells forming new blood vessels and stromal fibroblasts surrounding the tumor vasculature. In a specific embodiment, an antibody of the invention is used in combination with an antibody that immunospecifically binds a tumor antigen on an endothelial cell. In a preferred embodiment, an antibody of the invention is used in combination with an antibody that immunospecifically binds a tumor antigen on a fibroblast cell, e.g., fibroblast activation protein (FAP). FAP is a 95 KDa homodimeric type II glycoprotein which is highly expressed in stromal fibroblasts of many solid tumors, including, but not limited to, lung, breast, and colorectal carcinomas. (See, e.g., Scanlan *et al.*, 1994; *Proc. Natl. Acad. USA*, 91: 5657-61; Park *et al.*, 1999, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 274: 36505-12; Rettig *et*



1988, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 85: 3110-3114; Garin-Chesea *et al.*, 1990, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 87: 7235-7239). Antibodies that immunospecifically bind FAP are known in the art and encompassed within the invention, *see, e.g.*, Wuest *et al.*, 2001, *Journal of Biotechnology*, 159-168; Mersmann *et al.*, 2001, *Int. J. Cancer*, 92: 240-248; U.S. Patent No. 6,455,677; all of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.

[00263] Recently IgE's have been implicated as mediators of tumor growth and, in fact, IgE-targeted immediate hypersensitivity and allergic inflammation reactions have been proposed as possible natural mechanisms involved in anti-tumor responses (for a review, *see, e.g.*, Mills *et al.*, 1992, *Am. Journal of Epidemiol.* 122: 66-74; Eriksson *et al.*, 1995, *Allergy* 50: 718-722). In fact, a recent study has shown loading tumor cells with IgEs reduces tumor growth, leading in some instances to tumor rejection. According to the study, IgE loaded tumor cells not only possess a therapeutic potential but also confer long term antitumor immunity, including activation of innate immunity effector mechanism and T-cell mediated adaptive immune response, *see Reali et al.*, 2001, *Cancer Res.* 61: 5516-22; which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. The antagonistic antibodies of the invention may be used in the treatment and/or prevention of cancer in combination with administration of IgEs in order to enhance the efficacy of IgE-mediated cancer therapy. Although not intending to be bound by a particular mechanism of action the antibodies of the invention enhance the therapeutic efficacy of IgE treatment of tumors, by blocking the inhibitory pathway. The antagonistic antibodies of the invention may enhance the therapeutic efficacy of IgE mediated cancer therapy by (i) enhancing the delay in tumor growth; (ii) enhancing the decrease in the rate of tumor progression; (iii) enhancing tumor rejection; or (iv) enhancing protective immune relative to treatment of cancer with IgE alone.

[00264] Cancer therapies and their dosages, routes of administration and recommended usage are known in the art and have been described in the literature, *see, e.g.*, *Physician's Desk Reference* (56<sup>th</sup> ed., 2002, which is incorporated herein by reference).

### 5.3.2 B CELL MALIGNANCIES

[00265] The agonistic antibodies of the invention are useful for treating or preventing any B cell malignancies, particularly non-Hodgkin's lymphoma and chronic lymphocytic leukemia. Other B-cell malignancies include small lymphocytic lymphoma, Burkitt's lymphoma, mantle cell lymphomas diffuse small cleaved cell lymphomas, most follicular lymphomas and some diffuse large B cell lymphomas (DLBCL). FcγRIIB, is a target for deregulation by chromosomal translocation in malignant lymphoma, particularly in B-cell non-Hodgkin's lymphoma (*See Callanan M.B. et al.*, 2000 *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*, 97(1):309-314). Thus, the antibodies of the invention are useful for treating or preventing any chronic

lymphocytic leukemia of the B cell lineage. Chronic lymphocytic leukemia of the B cell lineage are reviewed by Freedman (*See review by Freedman, 1990, Hemtaol. Oncol. Clin. North Am.* 4:405). Although not intending to be bound by any mechanism of action, the agonistic antibodies of the invention inhibit or prevent B cell malignancies inhibiting B cell proliferation and/or activation. The invention also encompasses the use of the agonistic antibodies of the invention in combination with other therapies known (*e.g.*, chemotherapy and radiotherapy) in the art for the prevention and/or treatment of B cell malignancies. The invention also encompasses the use of the agonistic antibodies of the invention in combination with other antibodies known in the art for the treatment and or prevention of B-cell malignancies. For example, the agonistic antibodies of the invention can be used in combination with the anti-C22 or anti-CD19 antibodies disclosed by Goldenberg *et al.* (U.S. Patent No. 6,306,393), anti-CD20 antibodies, anti-CD33 antibodies, or anti-CD52 antibodies.

[00266] Antibodies of the invention can also be used in combination with, for example, Oncoscint (target: CEA), Verluma (target: GP40), Proscint (target: PSMA), CEA-SCAN(target: CEA), Rituxin (target: CD20), Herceptin (target: HER-2), Campath (target: CD52), Mylotarge (target: CD33), LymphoCide (target: CD22), Lymphocide Y-90 (target: CD22) and Zevalin (target: CD20).

### 5.3.3 AUTOIMMUNE DISEASE AND INFLAMMATORY DISEASES

[00267] The agonistic antibodies of the invention may be used to treat or prevent autoimmune diseases or inflammatory diseases. The present invention provides methods of preventing, treating, or managing one or more symptoms associated with an autoimmune or inflammatory disorder in a subject, comprising administering to said subject a therapeutically effective amount of the antibodies or fragments thereof of the invention. The invention also provides methods for preventing, treating, or managing one or more symptoms associated with an inflammatory disorder in a subject further comprising, administering to said subject a therapeutically effective amount of one or more anti-inflammatory agents. The invention also provides methods for preventing, treating, or managing one or more symptoms associated with an autoimmune disease further comprising, administering to said subject a therapeutically effective amount of one or more immunomodulatory agents. Section 5.4.5 provides non-limiting examples of anti-inflammatory agents and immunomodulatory agents.

[00268] The humanized antibodies of the invention can also be used in combination with any of the antibodies known in the art for the treatment and/or prevention of autoimmune disease or inflammatory disease. A non-limiting example of the antibodies or Fc fusion proteins that are used for the treatment or prevention of inflammatory disorders is presented in

Table 4A, and Table 4B are non-limiting examples of the antibodies or Fc fusion proteins that are used for the treatment or prevention of autoimmune disorder is presented in Table 4B. The humanized antibodies of the invention can, for example, enhance the efficacy of treatment of the therapeutic antibodies or Fc fusion proteins presented in Tables 5A and 5B. For example, but not by way of limitation, the antibodies of the invention can enhance the immune response in the subject being treated with any of the antibodies or Fc fusion proteins in Tables 5A or 5B.

[00269] Humanized antibodies of the invention can also be used in combination with for example, but not by way of limitation, Orthoclone OKT3, ReoPro, Zenapax, Simulec, Rituximab, Synagis, and Remicade.

[00270] Humanized antibodies of the invention can also be used in combination with cytosine-guanine dinucleotides ("CpG")-based products that have been developed (Coley Pharmaceuticals) or are currently being developed as activators of innate and acquired immune responses. For example, the invention encompasses the use of CpG 7909, CpG 8916, CpG 8954 (Coley Pharmaceuticals) in the methods and compositions of the invention for the treatment and/or prevention of autoimmune or inflammatory disorders (Weeratna *et al.*, 2001, *FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol.*, 32(1):65-71, which is incorporated herein by reference).

[00271] Examples of autoimmune disorders that may be treated by administering the antibodies of the present invention include, but are not limited to, alopecia areata, ankylosing spondylitis, antiphospholipid syndrome, autoimmune Addison's disease, autoimmune diseases of the adrenal gland, autoimmune hemolytic anemia, autoimmune hepatitis, autoimmune oophoritis and orchitis, autoimmune thrombocytopenia, Behcet's disease, bullous pemphigoid, cardiomyopathy, celiac sprue-dermatitis, chronic fatigue immune dysfunction syndrome (CFIDS), chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy, Churg-Strauss syndrome, cicatricial pemphigoid, CREST syndrome, cold agglutinin disease, Crohn's disease, discoid lupus, essential mixed cryoglobulinemia, fibromyalgia-fibromyositis, glomerulonephritis, Graves' disease, Guillain-Barre, Hashimoto's thyroiditis, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, idiopathic thrombocytopenia purpura (ITP), IgA neuropathy, juvenile arthritis, lichen planus, lupus erythematosus, Ménière's disease, mixed connective tissue disease, multiple sclerosis, type 1 or immune-mediated diabetes mellitus, myasthenia gravis, pemphigus vulgaris, pernicious anemia, polyarteritis nodosa, polychondritis, polyglandular syndromes, polymyalgia rheumatica, polymyositis and dermatomyositis, primary agammaglobulinemia, primary biliary cirrhosis, psoriasis, psoriatic arthritis, Raynaud's phenomenon, Reiter's syndrome, Rheumatoid arthritis, sarcoidosis, scleroderma, Sjögren's syndrome, stiff-man syndrome, systemic lupus erythematosus, lupus erythematosus, takayasu arteritis, temporal arteritis/ giant cell arteritis, ulcerative colitis, uveitis, vasculitides such as dermatitis

herpeticiformis vasculitis, vitiligo, and Wegener's granulomatosis. Examples of inflammatory disorders include, but are not limited to, asthma, encephalitis, inflammatory bowel disease, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), allergic disorders, septic shock, pulmonary fibrosis, undifferentiated spondyloarthritis, undifferentiated arthropathy, arthritis, inflammatory osteolysis, and chronic inflammation resulting from chronic viral or bacteria infections. As described herein in Section 3.1, some autoimmune disorders are associated with an inflammatory condition. Thus, there is overlap between what is considered an autoimmune disorder and an inflammatory disorder. Therefore, some autoimmune disorders may also be characterized as inflammatory disorders. Examples of inflammatory disorders which can be prevented, treated or managed in accordance with the methods of the invention include, but are not limited to, asthma, encephalitis, inflammatory bowel disease, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), allergic disorders, septic shock, pulmonary fibrosis, undifferentiated spondyloarthritis, undifferentiated arthropathy, arthritis, inflammatory osteolysis, and chronic inflammation resulting from chronic viral or bacteria infections.

[00272] In certain embodiments of the invention, the humanized antibodies of the invention may be used to treat an autoimmune disease that is more prevalent in one sex. For example, the prevalence of Graves' disease in women has been associated with expression of FcγRIIB2 (see Estienne et al., 2002, FASEB J. 16:1087-1092). Accordingly, humanized antibodies of the invention may be used to treat, prevent, ameliorate, or manage Graves' disease.

[00273] Humanized antibodies of the invention can also be used to reduce the inflammation experienced by animals, particularly mammals, with inflammatory disorders. In a specific embodiment, an antibody reduces the inflammation in an animal by at least 99%, at least 95%, at least 90%, at least 85%, at least 80%, at least 75%, at least 70%, at least 60%, at least 50%, at least 45%, at least 40%, at least 35%, at least 30%, at least 25%, at least 20%, or at least 10% relative to the inflammation in an animal in the not administered said antibody. In another embodiment, a combination of antibodies reduce the inflammation in an animal by at least 99%, at least 95%, at least 90%, at least 85%, at least 80%, at least 75%, at least 70%, at least 60%, at least 50%, at least 45%, at least 40%, at least 35%, at least 30%, at least 25%, at least 20%, or at least 10% relative to the inflammation in an animal in not administered said antibodies.

[00274] Humanized antibodies of the invention can also be used to prevent the rejection of transplants.

**Table 4. Antibodies for Inflammatory Diseases and Autoimmune Diseases**

that can be used in combination with the antibodies of the invention.

<u>Antibody Name</u>	<u>Target Antigen</u>	<u>Product Type</u>	<u>Isotype</u>	<u>Sponsors</u>	<u>Indication</u>
5G1.1	Complement (C5)	Humanised	IgG	Alexion Pharm Inc	Rheumatoid Arthritis
5G1.1	Complement (C5)	Humanised	IgG	Alexion Pharm Inc	SLE
5G1.1	Complement (C5)	Humanised	IgG	Alexion Pharm Inc	Nephritis
5G1.1-SC	Complement (C5)	Humanised	ScFv	Alexion Pharm Inc	Cardiopulmonary Bypass
5G1.1-SC	Complement (C5)	Humanised	ScFv	Alexion Pharm Inc	Myocardial Infarction
5G1.1-SC	Complement (C5)	Humanised	ScFv	Alexion Pharm Inc	Angioplasty
ABX-CBL	CBL	Human		Abgenix Inc	GvHD
ABX-CBL	CD147	Murine	IgG	Abgenix Inc	Allograft rejection
ABX-IL8	IL-8	Human	IgG2	Abgenix Inc	Psoriasis
Antegren	VLA-4	Humanised	IgG	Athena/Elan	Multiple Sclerosis
Anti-CD11a	CD11a	Humanised	IgG1	Genentech Inc/Xoma	Psoriasis
Anti-CD18	CD18	Humanised	Fab'2	Genentech Inc	Myocardial infarction
Anti-LFA1	CD18	Murine	Fab'2	Pasteur-Merieux/Immunotech	Allograft rejection
Antova	CD40L	Humanised	IgG	Biogen	Allograft rejection
Antova	CD40L	Humanised	IgG	Biogen	SLE
BTI-322	CD2	Rat	IgG	Medimmune Inc	GvHD, Psoriasis
CDP571	TNF-alpha	Humanised	IgG4	Celltech	Crohn's
CDP571	TNF-alpha	Humanised	IgG4	Celltech	Rheumatoid Arthritis
CDP850	E-selectin	Humanised		Celltech	Psoriasis
Corsevin M	Fact VII	Chimeric		Centocor	Anticoagulant
D2E7	TNF-alpha	Human		Abbott	Rheumatoid Arthritis
Hu23F2G	CD11/18	Humanised		ICOS Pharm Inc	Multiple Sclerosis
Hu23F2G	CD11/18	Humanised	IgG	ICOS Pharm Inc	Stroke
IC14	CD14			ICOS Pharm Inc	Toxic shock
ICM3	ICAM-3	Humanised		ICOS Pharm Inc	Psoriasis
IDEC-114	CD80	Primitised		IDEC Pharm/Mitsubishi	Psoriasis
IDEC-131	CD40L	Humanised		IDEC Pharm/Eisai	SLE
IDEC-131	CD40L	Humanised		IDEC Pharm/Eisai	Multiple Sclerosis
IDEC-151	CD4	Primitised	IgG1	IDEC Pharm/GlaxoSmith Kline	Rheumatoid Arthritis
IDEC-152	CD23	Primitised		IDEC Pharm	Asthma/Allergy
Infliximab	TNF-alpha	Chimeric	IgG1	Centocor	Rheumatoid Arthritis
Infliximab	TNF-alpha	Chimeric	IgG1	Centocor	Crohn's
LDP-01	beta-2	Humanised	IgG	Millennium Inc	Stroke

WO 2005/110474					PCT/US2005/016260
<u>Antibody Name</u>	<u>Target Antigen</u>	<u>Product Type</u>	<u>Isotype</u>	<u>Sponsors</u>	<u>Indication</u>
LDP-01	integrin beta2-	Humanised	IgG	(LeukoSite Inc.) Millennium Inc	Allograft rejection
LDP-02	integrin alpha4beta7	Humanised		(LeukoSite Inc.) Millennium Inc	Ulcerative Colitis
MAK-195F	TNF alpha	Murine	Fab'2	Knoll Pharm, BASF	Toxic shock
MDX-33	CD64 (FcR)	Human		Medarex/Centexon	Autoimmune haematological disorders
MDX-CD4	CD4	Human	IgG	Medarex/Eisai/ Genmab	Rheumatoid Arthritis
MEDI-507	CD2	Humanised		Medimmune Inc	Psoriasis
MEDI-507	CD2	Humanised		Medimmune Inc	GvHD
OKT4A	CD4	Humanised	IgG	Ortho Biotech	Allograft rejection
OrthoClone	CD4	Humanised	IgG	Ortho Biotech	Autoimmune disease
OKT4A					Allograft rejection
Orthoclone /anti-CD3	CD3	Murine	mIgG2a	Ortho Biotech	Allograft rejection
OKT3					
RepPro/ Abciximab	gpIIb/IIIa	Chimeric	Fab	Centocor/Lilly	Complications of coronary angioplasty
rhuMab-E25	IgE	Humanised	IgG1	Genentech/Novartis/ Tanox Biosystems	Asthma/Allergy
SB-240563	IL5	Humanised		GlaxoSmithKline	Asthma/Allergy
SB-240683	IL-4	Humanised		GlaxoSmithKline	Asthma/Allergy
SCH55700	IL-5	Humanised		Celltech/Schering	Asthma/Allergy
Simulect	CD25	Chimeric	IgG1	Novartis Pharm	Allograft rejection
SMART	CD3	Humanised		Protein Design Lab	Autoimmune disease
a-CD3					Allograft rejection
SMART a-CD3	CD3	Humanised		Protein Design Lab	Allograft rejection
SMART a-CD3	CD3	Humanised	IgG	Protein Design Lab	Psoriasis
Zenapax	CD25	Humanised	IgG1	Protein Design Lab/Hoffman-La Roche	Allograft rejection

**Table 4B Antibodies and Fc fusion proteins for Autoimmune Disorders**

<u>Antibody</u>	<u>Indication</u>	<u>Target Antigen</u>
ABX-RB2		antibody to CBL antigen on T cells, B cells and NK cells fully human antibody from the Xenomouse recombinant anti-inflammatory protein
IL1-ra	rheumatoid arthritis	soluble tumor necrosis factor a - receptor type I blocks TNF action
sTNF-RI	chronic inflammatory disease rheumatoid arthritis	CD-40
5c8 (Anti CD-40 ligand antibody) IDEC 131	Phase II trials were halted in Oct. 99 examine "adverse events" systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE)	anti CD40 humanized
IDEC 151	rheumatoid arthritis	primatized; anti-CD4
IDEC 152	Asthma	primatized; anti-CD23
IDEC 114	Psoriasis	primatized anti-CD80
MEDI-507	rheumatoid arthritis; multiple sclerosis Crohn's disease psoriasis	anti-CD2
LDP-02 (anti-b7 mAb)	inflammatory bowel disease Crohn's disease ulcerative colitis	a4b7 integrin receptor on white blood cells (leukocytes)
SMART Anti-Gamma Interferon antibody	autoimmune disorders	Anti-Gamma Interferon
Verteporfin	rheumatoid arthritis	
Thalomid (thalidomide)	leprosy - approved for market Chron's disease rheumatoid arthritis	inhibitor of tumor necrosis factor alpha (TNF alpha)
SeICIDs (selective cytokine inhibitory drugs)		highly specific inhibitors of phosphodiesterase type 4 enzyme (PDE-4) increases levels of cAMP (cyclic adenosine monophosphate) activates protein kinase A (PKA) blocks transcription factor NK-kB prevents transcription of TNF-a gene decreases production of TNF-a
IMiDs (immunomodulatory drugs)	general autoimmune disorders	structural analogues of thalidomide inhibit TNF-a
MDX-33	blood disorders caused by autoimmune reactions Idiopathic Thrombocytopenia Purpura (ITP) autoimmune hemolytic anemia	monoclonal antibody against FcRI receptors
MDX-CD4	treat rheumatoid arthritis and other autoimmunity	monoclonal antibody against CD4 receptor molecule

WO 2005/110474		PCT/US2005/016260
<u>Antibody</u>	<u>Indication</u>	<u>Target Antigen</u>
VX-497	autoimmune disorders multiple sclerosis rheumatoid arthritis inflammatory bowel disease lupus psoriasis	inhibitor of inosine monophosphate dehydrogenase (enzyme needed to make new RNA and DNA used in production of nucleotides needed for lymphocyte proliferation)
VX-740	rheumatoid arthritis	inhibitor of ICE interleukin-1 beta (converting enzyme controls pathways leading to aggressive immune response regulates cytokines)
VX-745	specific to inflammation involved in chemical signaling of immune response onset and progression of inflammation	inhibitor of P38MAP kinase mitogen activated protein kinase
Enbrel (etanercept)		targets TNF (tumor necrosis factor)
IL-8		fully human MAB against IL-8 (interleukin 8) (blocks IL-8 blocks inflammatory response)
5G1.1	rheumatoid arthritis pemphigoid (dangerous skin rash) psoriasis lupus	a C5 complement inhibitor
Apogen MP4		recombinant antigen selectively destroys disease associated T-cells induces apoptosis T-cells eliminated by programmed cell death no longer attack body's own cells specific apogens target specific T- cells

### 5.3.4 ALLERGY

[00277] The invention provides methods for treating or preventing an IgE-mediated and or FcεRI mediated allergic disorder in a subject in need thereof, comprising administering to said subject a therapeutically effective amount of the agonistic antibodies or fragments thereof of the invention. Although not intending to be bound by a particular mechanism of action, antibodies of the invention are useful in inhibiting FcεRI-induced mast cell activation, which contributes to acute and late phase allergic responses (Metcalfe D. *et al.* 1997, *Physiol. Rev.* 77:1033). Preferably, the agonistic antibodies of the invention have enhanced therapeutic efficacy and/or reduced side effects in comparison with the conventional methods used in the



art for the treatment and/or prevention of IgE mediated allergic disorders. Conventional methods for the treatment and/or prevention of IgE mediated allergic disorders include, but are not limited to, anti-inflammatory drugs (*e.g.*, oral and inhaled corticosteroids for asthma), antihistamines (*e.g.*, for allergic rhinitis and atopic dermatitis), cysteinyl leukotrienes (*e.g.*, for the treatment of asthma); anti-IgE antibodies; and specific immunotherapy or desensitization.

**[00278]** Examples of IgE-mediated allergic responses include, but are not limited to, asthma, allergic rhinitis, gastrointestinal allergies, eosinophilia, conjunctivitis, atopic dermatitis, urticaria, anaphylaxis, or glomerular nephritis.

**[00279]** The invention encompasses molecules, *e.g.*, immunoglobulins, engineered to form complexes with FcεRI and human FcγRIIB, *i.e.*, specifically bind FcεRI and human FcγRIIB. Preferably, such molecules have therapeutic efficacy in IgE and FcεRI-mediated disorders. Although not intending to be bound by a particular mechanism of action, the therapeutic efficacy of these engineered molecules is, in part, due to their ability to inhibit mast cell and basophil function.

**[00280]** In a specific embodiment, molecules that specifically bind FcεRI and human FcγRIIB are chimeric fusion proteins comprising a binding site for FcεRI and a binding site for FcγRIIB. Such molecules may be engineered in accordance with standard recombinant DNA methodologies known to one skilled in the art. In a preferred specific embodiment, a chimeric fusion protein for use in the methods of the invention comprises an F(ab') single chain of an anti-FcγRIIB monoclonal antibody of the invention fused to a region used as a bridge to link the huFcε to the C-terminal region of the F(ab') single chain of the anti-FcγRIIB monoclonal antibody. One exemplary chimeric fusion protein for use in the methods of the invention comprises the following: V<sub>L</sub>/C<sub>H</sub> (FcγRIIB)-hinge-V<sub>H</sub>/C<sub>H</sub> (FcγRIIB)-LINKER-C<sub>Hε2</sub>-C<sub>Hε3</sub>-C<sub>Hε4</sub>. The linker for the chimeric molecules may be five, ten, preferably, fifteen amino acids in length. The length of the linker may vary to provide optimal binding of the molecule to both FcγRIIB and FcεRI. In a specific embodiment, the linker is a 15 amino acid linker, consisting of the sequence: (Gly<sub>4</sub>Ser)<sub>3</sub>. Although not intending to be bound by a particular mechanism of action, the flexible peptide linker facilitates chain pairing and minimizes possible refolding and it will also allow the chimeric molecule to reach the two receptors, *i.e.*, FcγRIIB and FcεRI on the cells and cross-link them. Preferably, the chimeric molecule is cloned into a mammalian expression vector, *e.g.*, pCI-neo, with a compatible promoter, *e.g.*, cytomegalovirus promoter. The fusion protein prepared in accordance with the methods of the invention will contain the binding site for FcεRI (CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>) and for FcγRIIB (VL/CL,-hinge-VH/CH). The nucleic acid encoding the fusion protein prepared in accordance with the methods of the invention is

preferably transfected into 293-cells and the secreted protein is purified using common means known in the art.

**[00281]** Binding of the chimeric molecules to both human FcεRI and FcγRIIB may be assessed using common methods known to one skilled in the art for determining binding to an FcγR. Preferably, the chimeric molecules of the invention have therapeutic efficacy in treating IgE mediated disorders, for example, by inhibiting antigen-driven degranulation and inhibition of cell activation. The efficacy of the chimeric molecules of the invention in blocking IgE driven FcεRI-mediated mast cell degranulation may be determined in transgenic mice, which have been engineered to express the human FcεRα and human FcγRIIB, prior to their use in humans.

**[00282]** The invention provides the use of bispecific antibodies for the treatment and/or prevention of IgE-mediated and/or FcεRI-mediated allergic disorders. A bispecific antibody (BsAb) binds to two different epitopes usually on distinct antigens. BsAbs have potential clinical utility and they have been used to target viruses, virally infected cells and bacterial pathogens as well as to deliver thrombolytic agents to blood clots (Cao Y., 1998 *Bioconj. Chem* 9: 635-644; Koelmeij *et al.*, 1999, *J. Immunother.*, 22, 514-524; Segal *et al.*, *Curr. Opin. Immunol.*, 11, 558-562). The technology for the production of BsIgG and other related bispecific molecules is available (*see, e.g.*, Carter *et al.*, 2001 *J. of Immunol. Methods*, 248, 7-15; Segal *et al.*, 2001, *J. of Immunol. Methods*, 248, 7-15, which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety). The instant invention provides bispecific antibodies containing one F(ab') of the anti-FcγRIIB antibody and one F(ab') of an available monoclonal anti-hulGE antibody which aggregates two receptors, FcγRIIB and FcεRI, on the surface of the same cell. Any methodology known in the art and disclosed herein may be employed to generate bispecific antibodies for use in the methods of the invention. In a specific embodiment, the BsAbs will be produced by chemically cross-linking F(ab') fragments of an anti-FcγRIIB antibody and an anti-hulGE antibody as described previously (*see, e.g.*, Glennie *et al.*, 1995, *Tumor Immunobiology*, Oxford University press, Oxford, p. 225; which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety). The F(ab') fragments may be produced by limited proteolysis with pepsin and reduced with mercaptoethanol amine to provide Fab' fragments with free hinge-region sulfhydryl (SH) groups. The SH group on one of the Fab' (SH) fragments may be alkylated with excess 0-phenylenedimaleimide (0-PDM) to provide a free maleimide group (mal). The two preparations Fab'(mal) and Fab'(SH) may be combined at an appropriate ratio, preferably, 1:1 to generate heterodimeric constructs. The BsAbs can be purified by size exclusion chromatography and characterized by HPLC using methods known to one skilled in the art.

[00283] In particular, the invention encompasses bispecific antibodies comprising a first heavy chain-light chain pair that binds FcγRIIB with greater affinity than said heavy chain-light chain pair binds FcγRIIA, and a second heavy chain-light chain pair that binds IgE receptor, with the provision that said first heavy chain-light chain pair binds FcγRIIB first. The bispecific antibodies of the invention can be engineered using standard techniques known in the art to ensure that the binding to FcγRIIB precedes the binding to the IgE receptor. It will be understood to one skilled in the art to engineer the bispecific antibodies, for example, such that said bispecific antibodies bind FcγRIIB with greater affinity than said antibodies bind IgE receptor. Additionally, the bispecific antibodies can be engineered by techniques known in the art, such that the hinge size of the antibody can be increased in length, for example, by adding linkers, to provide the bispecific antibodies with flexibility to bind the IgE receptor and FcγRIIB receptor on the same cell.

[00284] The humanized antibodies of the invention can also be used in combination with other therapeutic antibodies or drugs known in the art for the treatment or prevention of IgE-mediated allergic disorders. For example, the antibodies of the invention can be used in combination with any of the following: azelastine, Astelin, beclomethasone dipropionate inhaler, Vanceril, beclomethasone dipropionate nasal inhaler/spray, Vancenase, Beconase budesonide nasal inhaler/spray, Rhinocort cetirizine, Zyrtec chlorpheniramine, pseudoephedrine, Deconamine, Sudafed, cromolyn, Nasalcrom, Intal, Opticrom, desloratadine, Clarinex, fexofenadine and pseudoephedrine, Allegra-D, fexofenadine, Allegra fluticasolide nasal spray, Nasalide fluticasone propionate nasal inhaler/spray, Flonase fluticasone propionate oral inhaler, Flovent, hydroxyzine, Vistaril, Ataraxloratadine, pseudoephedrine, Claritin-D, loratadine, Claritin, prednisolone, Prednisolone, Pediapred Oral Liquid, Medrol prednisone, Deltasone, Liquid Predsalmeterol, Serevent triamcinolone acetonide inhaler, Azmacort triamcinolone acetonide nasal inhaler/spray, Nasacort, or NasacortAQ. Antibodies of the invention can be used in combination with cytosine-guanine dinucleotides ("CpG")-based products that have been developed (Coley Pharmaceuticals) or are currently being developed as activators of innate and acquired immune responses. For example, the invention encompasses the use of CpG 7909, CpG 8916, CpG 8954 (Coley Pharmaceuticals) in the methods and compositions of the invention for the treatment and/or prevention of IgE-mediated allergic disorders (*See also Weeratna et al.*, 2001, *FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol.*, 32(1):65-71, which is incorporated herein by reference).

[00285] The invention encompasses the use of the humanized antibodies of the invention in combination with any therapeutic antibodies known in the art for the treatment of

allergy disorders, ~~e.g., Xolair™~~ (Omalizumab; Genentech); rhuMAB-E25 (BioWorld Today, Nov. 10, 1998, p. 1; Genentech); CGP-51901 (humanized anti-IgE antibody), *etc.*

[00286] Additionally, the invention encompasses the use of the humanized antibodies of the invention in combination with other compositions known in the art for the treatment of allergy disorders. In particular methods and compositions disclosed in Carson *et al.* (U.S. Patent No. 6,426,336; U.S. Patent Application Publication Nos. 2002/0035109 A1 and 2002/0010343, all of which are incorporated herein by reference in its entirety).

### 5.3.5 IMMUNOMODULATORY AGENTS AND ANTI-INFLAMMATORY AGENTS

[00287] The method of the present invention provides methods of treatment for autoimmune diseases and inflammatory diseases comprising administration of the antibodies of the present invention in conjunction with other treatment agents. Examples of immunomodulatory agents include, but are not limited to, methothrexate, ENBREL, REMICADE™, HUMIRA®, leflunomide, cyclophosphamide, cyclosporine A, and macrolide antibiotics (*e.g.*, FK506 (tacrolimus)), methylprednisolone (MP), corticosteroids, steroids, mycophenolate mofetil, rapamycin (sirolimus), mizoribine, deoxyspergualin, brequinar, malononitriloamindes (*e.g.*, leflunamide), T cell receptor modulators, and cytokine receptor modulators.

[00288] Anti-inflammatory agents have exhibited success in treatment of inflammatory and autoimmune disorders and are now a common and a standard treatment for such disorders. Any anti-inflammatory agent well-known to one of skill in the art can be used in the methods of the invention. Non-limiting examples of anti-inflammatory agents include non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, beta-agonists, anticholinergic agents, and methyl xanthines. Examples of NSAIDs include, but are not limited to, aspirin, ibuprofen, celecoxib (CELEBREX™), diclofenac (VOLTAREN™), etodolac (LODINE™), fenoprofen (NALFON™), indomethacin (INDOCIN™), ketorolac (TORADOL™), oxaprozin (DAYPRO™), nabumetone (RELAFEN™), sulindac (CLINORIL™), tolmetin (TOLECTIN™), rofecoxib (VIOXX™), naproxen (ALEVE™, NAPROSYN™), ketoprofen (ACTRON™) and nabumetone (RELAFEN™). Such NSAIDs function by inhibiting a cyclooxygenase enzyme (*e.g.*, COX-1 and/or COX-2). Examples of steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs include, but are not limited to, glucocorticoids, dexamethasone (DECADRON™), cortisone, hydrocortisone, prednisone (DELTASONE™), prednisolone, triamcinolone, azulfidine, and eicosanoids such as prostaglandins, thromboxanes, and leukotrienes.

### 5.3.6 ANTI-CANCER AGENTS AND THERAPEUTIC ANTIBODIES

**[00289]** In a specific embodiment, the methods of the invention encompass the administration of one or more angiogenesis inhibitors such as, but not limited to: Angiostatin (plasminogen fragment); antiangiogenic antithrombin III; Angiozyme; ABT-627; Bay 12-9566; Benefin; Bevacizumab; BMS-275291; cartilage-derived inhibitor (CDI); CAI; CD59 complement fragment; CEP-7055; Col 3; Combretastatin A-4; Endostatin (collagen XVIII fragment); EGFR blockers/inhibitors (Iressa<sup>®</sup>, Tarceva<sup>®</sup>, Erbitux<sup>®</sup>, and ABX-EGF) Fibronectin fragment; Gro-beta; Halofuginone; Heparinases; Heparin hexasaccharide fragment; HMV833; Human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG); IM-862; Interferon alpha/beta/gamma; Interferon inducible protein (IP-10); Interleukin-12; Kringle 5 (plasminogen fragment); Marimastat; Metalloproteinase inhibitors (TIMPs); 2-Methoxyestradiol; MMI 270 (CGS 27023A); MoAb IMC-1C11; Neovastat; NM-3; Panzem; PI-88; Placental ribonuclease inhibitor; Plasminogen activator inhibitor; Platelet factor-4 (PF4); Prinomastat; Prolactin 16kD fragment; Proliferin-related protein (PRP); PTK 787/ZK 222594; Retinoids; Solimastat; Squalamine; SS 3304; SU 5416; SU6668; SU11248; Tetrahydrocortisol-S; tetrathiomolybdate; thalidomide; Thrombospondin-1 (TSP-1); TNP-470; Transforming growth factor-beta (TGF- $\beta$ ); Vasclostatin; Vasostatin (calreticulin fragment); ZD6126; ZD 6474; farnesyl transferase inhibitors (FTI); and bisphosphonates.

**[00290]** Anti-cancer agents that can be used in combination with antibodies of the invention in the various embodiments of the invention, including pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms and kits of the invention, include, but are not limited to: acivicin; aclarubicin; acodazole hydrochloride; acronine; adozelesin; aldesleukin; altretamine; ambomycin; ametantrone acetate; aminoglutethimide; amsacrine; anastrozole; anthramycin; asparaginase; asperlin; azacitidine; azetepa; azotomycin; batimastat; benzodepa; bicalutamide; bisantrene hydrochloride; bisnafide dimesylate; bizelesin; bleomycin sulfate; brequinar sodium; bropirimine; busulfan; cactinomycin; calusterone; caracemide; carbetimer; carboplatin; carmustine; carubicin hydrochloride; carzelesin; cedefingol; chlorambucil; cirolemycin; cisplatin; cladribine; crisnatol mesylate; cyclophosphamide; cytarabine; dacarbazine; dactinomycin; daunorubicin hydrochloride; decitabine; dexormaplatin; dezaguanine; dezaguanine mesylate; diaziquone; docetaxel; doxorubicin; doxorubicin hydrochloride; droloxifene; droloxifene citrate; dromostanolone propionate; duazomycin; edatrexate; eflornithine hydrochloride; elsamitrucin; enloplatin; enpromate; epipropidine; epirubicin hydrochloride; erbulozole; esorubicin hydrochloride; estramustine; estramustine phosphate sodium; etanidazole; etoposide; etoposide phosphate; etoprine; fadrozole hydrochloride; fazarabine; fenretinide; floxuridine; fludarabine phosphate; fluorouracil;

flucytosine; flutamide; flutemetamol; flutemetamol sodium; gemcitabine; gemcitabine hydrochloride; hydroxyurea; idarubicin nyracromide; ifosfamide; ilmofofosine; interleukin II (including recombinant interleukin II, or rIL2), interferon alfa-2a; interferon alfa-2b; interferon alfa-n1; interferon alfa-n3; interferon beta-1 a; interferon gamma-I b; iproplatin; irinotecan hydrochloride; lanreotide acetate; letrozole; leuprolide acetate; liarozole hydrochloride; lometrexol sodium; lomustine; losoxantrone hydrochloride; masoprocol; maytansine; mechlorethamine hydrochloride; megestrol acetate; melengestrol acetate; melphalan; menogaril; mercaptopurine; methotrexate; methotrexate sodium; metoprine; meturedepa; mitindomide; mitocarcin; mitocromin; mitogillin; mitomalcin; mitomycin; mitosper; mitotane; mitoxantrone hydrochloride; mycophenolic acid; nocodazole; nogalamycin; ormaplatin; oxisuran; paclitaxel; pegaspargase; peliomycin; pentamustine; peplomycin sulfate; perfosfamide; pipobroman; piposulfan; piroxantrone hydrochloride; plicamycin; plomestane; porfimer sodium; porfiromycin; prednimustine; procarbazine hydrochloride; puromycin; puromycin hydrochloride; pyrazofurin; riboprine; rogletimide; safinol; safinol hydrochloride; semustine; simtrazene; sparfosate sodium; sparsomycin; spirogermanium hydrochloride; spiromustine; spiroplatin; streptonigrin; streptozocin; sulofenur; talisomycin; tecogalan sodium; tegafur; teloxantrone hydrochloride; temoporfirin; teniposide; teroxirone; testolactone; thiamiprine; thioguanine; thiotepa; tiazofurin; tirapazamine; toremifene citrate; tretolone acetate; tritiribine phosphate; trimetrexate; trimetrexate glucuronate; triptorelin; tubulazole hydrochloride; uracil mustard; uredepa; vapreotide; verteporfirin; vinblastine sulfate; vincristine sulfate; vindesine; vindesine sulfate; vinepidine sulfate; vinglycinat sulfate; vinleurosine sulfate; vinorelbine tartrate; vinrosidine sulfate; vinzolidine sulfate; vorozole; zeniplatin; zinostatin; zorubicin hydrochloride. Other anti-cancer drugs include, but are not limited to: 20-epi-1,25 dihydroxyvitamin D3; 5-ethynyluracil; abiraterone; aclarubicin; acylfulvene; adecypenol; adozelesin; aldesleukin; ALL-TK antagonists; altretamine; ambamustine; amidox; amifostine; aminolevulinic acid; amrubicin; amsacrine; anagrelide; anastrozole; andrographolide; angiogenesis inhibitors; antagonist D; antagonist G; antarelix; anti-dorsalizing morphogenetic protein-1; antiandrogen, prostatic carcinoma; antiestrogen; antineoplaston; antisense oligonucleotides; aphidicolin glycinate; apoptosis gene modulators; apoptosis regulators; apurinic acid; ara-CDP-DL-PTBA; arginine deaminase; asulacrine; atamestane; atrimustine; axinastatin 1; axinastatin 2; axinastatin 3; azasetron; azatoxin; azatyrosine; baccatin III derivatives; balanol; batimastat; BCR/ABL antagonists; benzochlorins; benzoylstauroporine; beta lactam derivatives; beta-alethine; betaclamycin B; betulinic acid; bFGF inhibitor; bicalutamide; bisantrene; bisaziridinylspermine; bisnafide; bistratene A; bizelesin; breflate; bropirimine; budotitane; buthionine sulfoximine; calciprotiol;

calphostin C; camptothecin derivatives; canarypox IL-2; capecitabine; carboxamide-amino-triazole; carboxyamidotriazole; CaRest M3; CARN 700; cartilage derived inhibitor; carzelesin; casein kinase inhibitors (ICOS); castanospermine; cecropin B; cetorelix; chlorlins; chloroquinoxaline sulfonamide; cicaprost; cis-porphyrin; cladribine; clomifene analogues; clotrimazole; collismycin A; collismycin B; combretastatin A4; combretastatin analogue; conagenin; crambescidin 816; crinatalol; cryptophycin 8; cryptophycin A derivatives; curacin A; cyclopentantraquinones; cycloplatam; cypemycin; cytarabine ocfosfate; cytolytic factor; cytostatin; dacliximab; decitabine; dehydrididemnin B; deslorelin; dexamethasone; dexifosfamide; dexrazoxane; dexverapamil; diaziquone; didemnin B; didox; diethylnorspermine; dihydro-5-azacytidine; dihydrotaxol; dioxamycin; diphenyl spiromustine; docetaxel; docosanol; dolasetron; doxifluridine; droloxifene; dronabinol; duocarmycin SA; ebselen; ecomustine; edelfosine; edrecolomab; eflornithine; elemene; emitefur; epirubicin; epristeride; estramustine analogue; estrogen agonists; estrogen antagonists; etanidazole; etoposide phosphate; exemestane; fadrozole; fazarabine; fenretinide; filgrastim; finasteride; flavopiridol; flezelastine; fluasterone; fludarabine; fluorodaunorubicin hydrochloride; forfenimex; formestane; fostriecin; fotemustine; gadolinium texaphyrin; gallium nitrate; galocitabine; ganirelix; gelatinase inhibitors; gemcitabine; glutathione inhibitors; hepsulfam; heregulin; hexamethylene bisacetamide; hypericin; ibandronic acid; idarubicin; idoxifene; idramantone; ilmofofosine; ilomastat; imidazoacridones; imiquimod; immunostimulant peptides; insulin-like growth factor-1 receptor inhibitor; interferon agonists; interferons; interleukins; iobenguane; iododoxorubicin; ipomeanol, 4-; iroplact; irsogladine; isobengazole; isohomohalicondrin B; itasetron; jasplakinolide; kahalalide F; lamellarin-N triacetate; lanreotide; leinamycin; lenograstim; lentinan sulfate; leptolstatin; letrozole; leukemia inhibiting factor; leukocyte alpha interferon; leuprolide+estrogen+progesterone; leuporelin; levamisole; liarazole; linear polyamine analogue; lipophilic disaccharide peptide; lipophilic platinum compounds; lissoclinamide 7; lobaplatin; lombricine; lometrexol; lonidamine; losoxantrone; lovastatin; loxoribine; lurtotecan; lutetium texaphyrin; lysofylline; lytic peptides; maitansine; mannostatin A; marimastat; masoprocol; maspin; matrilysin inhibitors; matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors; menogaril; merbarone; meterelin; methioninase; metoclopramide; MIF inhibitor; mifepristone; miltefosine; mirimostim; mismatched double stranded RNA; mitoguanzone; mitolactol; mitomycin analogues; mitonafide; mitotoxin fibroblast growth factor-saporin; mitoxantrone; mofarotene; molgramostim; monoclonal antibody, human chorionic gonadotrophin; monophosphoryl lipid A+myobacterium cell wall sk; mopidamol; multiple drug resistance gene inhibitor; multiple tumor suppressor 1-based therapy; mustard anticancer agent; mycaperoxide B; mycobacterial cell wall extract; myriaporone;

N-acetylcholine; N-substituted benzamides; nafarelin; nagrestip; naloxone+pentazocine; napavin; naphterpin; nartogastim; nedaplatin; nemorubicin; neridronic acid; neutral endopeptidase; nilutamide; nisamycin; nitric oxide modulators; nitroxide antioxidant; nitrullyn; O6-benzylguanine; octreotide; okicenone; oligonucleotides; onapristone; ondansetron; ondansetron; oracin; oral cytokine inducer; ormaplatin; osaterone; oxaliplatin; oxaunomycin; paclitaxel; paclitaxel analogues; paclitaxel derivatives; palauamine; palmitoyl rhizoxin; pamidronic acid; panaxytriol; panomifene; parabactin; pazelliptine; pegaspargase; peldesine; pentosan polysulfate sodium; pentostatin; pentozole; perflubron; perfosfamide; perillyl alcohol; phenazinomycin; phenylacetate; phosphatase inhibitors; picibanil; pilocarpine hydrochloride; pirarubicin; piritrexim; placetin A; placetin B; plasminogen activator inhibitor; platinum complex; platinum compounds; platinum-triamine complex; porfimer sodium; porfiromycin; prednisone; propyl bis-acridone; prostaglandin J2; proteasome inhibitors; protein A-based immune modulator; protein kinase C inhibitor; protein kinase C inhibitors, microalgal; protein tyrosine phosphatase inhibitors; purine nucleoside phosphorylase inhibitors; purpurins; pyrazoloacridine; pyridoxylated hemoglobin polyoxyethylene conjugate; raf antagonists; raltitrexed; Ramosetron; ras farnesyl protein transferase inhibitors; ras inhibitors; ras-GAP inhibitor; retelliptine demethylated; rhenium Re 186 etidronate; rhizoxin; ribozymes; RII retinamide; rogletimide; rohitukine; romurtide; roquinimex; rubiginone B1; ruboxyl; safingol; saintopin; SarCNU; sarcophytol A; sargramostim; Sdi 1 mimetics; semustine; senescence derived inhibitor 1; sense oligonucleotides; signal transduction inhibitors; signal transduction modulators; single chain antigen binding protein; sizofiran; sobuzoxane; sodium borocaptate; sodium phenylacetate; solverol; somatomedin binding protein; sonermin; sparfosic acid; spicamycin D; spiromustine; splenopentin; spongistatin 1; squalamine; stem cell inhibitor; stem-cell division inhibitors; stipiamide; stromelysin inhibitors; sulfinosine; superactive vasoactive intestinal peptide antagonist; suradista; suramin; swainsonine; synthetic glycosaminoglycans; tallimustine; tamoxifen methiodide; tauromustine; tazarotene; tecogalan sodium; tegafur; tellurapyrylium; telomerase inhibitors; temoporfin; temozolomide; teniposide; tetrachlorodecaoxide; tetrazomine; thaliblastine; thiocoraline; thrombopoietin; thrombopoietin mimetic; thymalfasin; thymopoietin receptor agonist; thymotrnan; thyroid stimulating hormone; tin ethyl etiopurpurin; tirapazamine; titanocene bichloride; topesentin; toremifene; totipotent stem cell factor; translation inhibitors; tretinoin; triacetyluridine; triceribine; trimetrexate; triptorelin; tropisetron; turosteride; tyrosine kinase inhibitors; tyrphostins; UBC inhibitors; ubenimex; urogenital sinus-derived growth inhibitory factor; urokinase receptor antagonists; vapreotide; variolin B; vector system, erythrocyte gene therapy; velaresol; veramine; verdins; verteporfin; vinorelbine; vinxaltine; vitaxin; vorozole; zanoterone;



zincplatin; ziflaseorby and zingostatin stimalamer. Preferred additional anti-cancer drugs are 5-fluorouracil and leucovorin.

**[00291]** Examples of therapeutic antibodies that can be used in methods of the invention include, but are not limited to, AVASTIN (Bevacizumab) (Genentech, South San Francisco, CA) which is a humanized anti-VEGF monoclonal antibody intravenous 5-Fluorouracil-based chemotherapy as a treatment for patients with first-line -- or previously untreated -- metastatic cancer of the colon or rectum; HERCEPTIN® (Trastuzumab) (Genentech, South San Francisco, CA) which is a humanized anti-HER2 monoclonal antibody for the treatment of patients with metastatic breast cancer; REOPRO® (abciximab) (Centocor) which is an anti-glycoprotein IIb/IIIa receptor on the platelets for the prevention of clot formation; ZENAPAX® (daclizumab) (Roche Pharmaceuticals, Switzerland) which is an immunosuppressive, humanized anti-CD25 monoclonal antibody for the prevention of acute renal allograft rejection; PANOREX™ (edrecolomab) which is a murine anti-17-1A cell surface antigen IgG2a antibody (Glaxo Wellcome/Centocor); BEC2 which is a murine anti-idiotypic (GD3 epitope) IgG antibody (ImClone System); Erbitux® (cetuximab) which is a chimeric anti-EGFR IgG antibody (ImClone System); VITAXIN™ which is a humanized anti- $\alpha$ v $\beta$ 3 integrin antibody (Applied Molecular Evolution/MedImmune); Campath 1H/LDP-03 which is a humanized anti CD52 IgG1 antibody (Leukosite); Smart M195 which is a humanized anti-CD33 IgG antibody (Protein Design Lab/Kanebo); RITUXAN™ (rituximab) which is a chimeric anti-CD20 IgG1 antibody (IDEC Pharm/Genentech, Roche/Zettyaku); LYMPHOCIDE™ (epratuzumab) which is a humanized anti-CD22 IgG antibody (Immunomedics); ICM3 which is a humanized anti-ICAM3 antibody (ICOS Pharm); IDEC-114 which is a primatied anti-CD80 antibody (IDEC Pharm/Mitsubishi); ZEVALIN™ which is a radiolabelled murine anti-CD20 antibody (IDEC/Schering AG); IDEC-131 which is a humanized anti-CD40L antibody (IDEC/Eisai); IDEC-151 which is a primatized anti-CD4 antibody (IDEC); IDEC-152 which is a primatized anti-CD23 antibody (IDEC/Seikagaku); SMART anti-CD3 which is a humanized anti-CD3 IgG (Protein Design Lab); 5G1.1 which is a humanized anti-complement factor 5 (C5) antibody (Alexion Pharm); Humira® which is a human anti-TNF- $\alpha$  antibody (Abbott Laboratories); CDP870 which is a humanized anti-TNF- $\alpha$  Fab fragment (Celltech); IDEC-151 which is a primatized anti-CD4 IgG1 antibody (IDEC Pharm/SmithKline Beecham); MDX-CD4 which is a human anti-CD4 IgG antibody (Medarex/Eisai/Genmab); CDP571 which is a humanized anti-TNF- $\alpha$  IgG4 antibody (Celltech); LDP-02 which is a humanized anti- $\alpha$ 4 $\beta$ 7 antibody (LeukoSite/Genentech); OrthoClone OKT4A which is a humanized anti-CD4 IgG antibody (Ortho Biotech); ANTOVA™ which is a humanized anti-CD40L IgG antibody (Biogen); ANTEGREN™ which

is a humanized anti-MLA-4 IgG antibody (Elan); and CAT-152 which is a human anti-TGF- $\beta_2$  antibody (Cambridge Ab Tech).

[00292] Other examples of therapeutic antibodies that can be used in combination with the antibodies of the invention are presented in Table 5.

[00293] Table 5: Monoclonal antibodies for Cancer Therapy that can be used in combination with the antibodies of the invention.

Company	Product	Disease	Target
Abgenix	ABX-EGF	Cancer	EGF receptor
AltaRex	OvaRex	ovarian cancer	tumor antigen CA125
	BravaRex	metastatic cancers	tumor antigen MUC1
Antisoma	Theragyn (pentumomabytrium-90)	ovarian cancer	PEM antigen
	Therex	breast cancer	PEM antigen
Boehringer Ingelheim	blvatuzumab	head & neck cancer	CD44
Centocor/J&J	Panorex	Colorectal cancer	17-1A
	ReoPro	PTCA	gp IIb/IIIa
	ReoPro	Acute MI	gp IIb/IIIa
	ReoPro	Ischemic stroke	gp IIb/IIIa
Corixa	Bexocar	NHL	CD20
CRC Technology	MAb, idiotypic 105AD7	colorectal cancer vaccine	gp72
Crucell	Anti-EpCAM	cancer	Ep-CAM
Cytoclonal	MAB, lung cancer	non-small cell lung cancer	NA
Genentech	Herceptin	metastatic breast cancer	HER-2
	Herceptin	early stage breast cancer	HER-2
	Rituxan	Relapsed/refractory low-grade or follicular NHL	CD20
	Rituxan	intermediate & high-grade NHL	CD20
	Avastin®	NSCLC, metastatic	VEGF
	Avastin®	Colorectal cancer, metastatic	VEGF
	AMD Fab	age-related macular degeneration	CD18
	E-26 (2 <sup>nd</sup> gen. IgE)	allergic asthma & rhinitis	IgE
IDEC	Zevalin (Rituxan + yttrium-90)	low grade of follicular,	CD20

WO 2005/110474			PCT/US2005/016260
Company	Product	Disease	Target
ImClone		relapsed or refractory, CD20-positive, B-cell NHL and Rituximab-refractory NHL	
	Cetuximab + innotecan	refractory colorectal carcinoma	EGF receptor
	Cetuximab + cisplatin & radiation	newly diagnosed or recurrent head & neck cancer	EGF receptor
	Cetuximab + gemcitabine	newly diagnosed metastatic pancreatic carcinoma	EGF receptor
	Cetuximab + cisplatin + 5FU or Taxol	recurrent or metastatic head & neck cancer	EGF receptor
	Cetuximab + carboplatin + paclitaxel	newly diagnosed non-small cell lung carcinoma	EGF receptor
	Cetuximab + cisplatin	head & neck cancer (extensive incurable local-regional disease & distant metastases)	EGF receptor
	Cetuximab + radiation	locally advanced head & neck carcinoma	EGF receptor
	BEC2 + Bacillus Calmette Guerin	small cell lung carcinoma	mimics ganglioside GD3
	BEC2 + Bacillus Calmette Guerin IMC-1C11	melanoma	mimics ganglioside GD3
		colorectal cancer with liver metastases	VEGF-receptor
ImmonoGen	nuC242-DM1	Colorectal, gastric, and pancreatic cancer	nuC242
ImmunoMedics	LymphoCide	Non-Hodgkins lymphoma	CD22
	LymphoCide Y-90	Non-Hodgkins lymphoma	CD22
	CEA-Cide	metastatic solid tumors	CEA
	CEA-Cide Y-90	metastatic solid tumors	CEA
	CEA-Scan (Tc-99m-	colorectal cancer	CEA

Company	Product	Disease	Target
	labeled arcitumomab)	(radioimaging)	
	CEA-Scan (Tc-99m-labeled arcitumomab)	Breast cancer (radioimaging)	CEA
	CEA-Scan (Tc-99m-labeled arcitumomab)	lung cancer (radioimaging)	CEA
	CEA-Scan (Tc-99m-labeled arcitumomab)	intraoperative tumors (radioimaging)	CEA
	LeukoScan (Tc-99m-labeled sulesomab)	soft tissue infection (radioimaging)	CEA
	LymphoScan (Tc-99m-labeled)	lymphomas (radioimaging)	CD22
	AFP-Scan (Tc-99m-labeled)	liver 7 gem-cell cancers (radioimaging)	AFP
Intracel	HumaRAD-HN (+ yttrium-90)	head & neck cancer	NA
	HumaSPECT	colorectal imaging	NA
Medarex	MDX-101 (CTLA-4)	Prostate and other cancers	CTLA-4
	MDX-210 (her-2 overexpression)	Prostate cancer	HER-2
MedImmune	MDX-210/MAK	Cancer	HER-2
Merck KGaA	Vitaxin	Cancer	$\alpha\beta_3$
	Mab 425	Various cancers	EGF receptor
	IS-IL-2	Various cancers	Ep-CAM
Millennium	Campath (alemtuzumab)	chronic lymphocytic leukemia	CD52
NeoRx	CD20-streptavidin (+ biotin-yttrium 90)	Non-Hodgkins lymphoma	CD20
	Avidicin (albumin + NRLU13)	metastatic cancer	NA
Peregrine	Oncolym (+ iodine-131)	Non-Hodgkins lymphoma	HLA-DR 10 beta
	Cotara (+ iodine-131)	unresectable malignant glioma	DNA-associated proteins
Pharmacia Corporation	C215 (+ staphylococcal enterotoxin)	pancreatic cancer	NA
	MAb, lung/kidney cancer	lung & kidney cancer	NA
	nacolomab tafenatox (C242 + staphylococcal enterotoxin)	colon & pancreatic cancer	NA
Protein Design Labs	Nuvion	T cell malignancies	CD3
	SMART M195	AML	CD33
	SMART 1D10	NHL	HLA-DR antigen

WO 2005/110474	PCT/US2005/016260		
Company	Product	Disease	Target
Titan	CEAVac	colorectal cancer,	CEA
	TriGem	advanced metastatic melanoma & small cell lung cancer	GD2-ganglioside
	TriAb	metastatic breast cancer	MUC-1
Trilex	CEAVac	colorectal cancer,	CEA
	TriGem	advanced metastatic melanoma & small cell lung cancer	GD2-ganglioside
	TriAb	metastatic breast cancer	MUC-1
Viventia Biotech	NovoMab-G2 radiolabeled Monopharm C	Non-Hodgkins lymphoma	NA
		colorectal & pancreatic carcinoma	SK-1 antigen
	GliomAb-H (+ gelonin toxin)	glioma, melanoma & neuroblastoma	NA
Xoma	Rituxan	Relapsed/refractory low-grade or follicular NHL	CD20
	Rituxan	intermediate & high-grade NHL	CD20
	ING-1	adenomcarcinoma	Ep-CAM

### 5.3.7 VACCINE THERAPY AND PROPHYLAXIS

[00294] The invention provides a method for enhancing an immune response to a vaccine composition in a subject, said method comprising administering to said subject a humanized antibody of the invention or a fragment thereof that specifically binds FcγRIIB with greater affinity than said antibody or a fragment thereof binds FcγRIIA, and a vaccine composition, wherein said antibody or a fragment thereof enhances the immune response to said vaccine composition. In one particular embodiment, said antibody or a fragment thereof enhances the immune response to said vaccine composition by enhancing antigen presentation/and or antigen processing of the antigen to which the vaccine is directed at. Any vaccine composition known in the art is useful in combination with the antibodies or fragments thereof of the invention.

**[00295]** ~~It is not intended~~ although not intended to be bound by a particular mechanism of action, the antibodies of the invention may block activation of FcγRIIB that is expressed on certain populations and/or types of dendritic cells and thus enhance the activity of such dendritic cells during active vaccination. This enhanced dendritic cell activity may thus result in an enhanced or better response to prophylactic or therapeutic vaccination.

**[00296]** In one embodiment, the invention encompasses the use of the humanized antibodies of the invention in combination with any cancer vaccine known in the art, e.g., Canvaxin<sup>TM</sup> (Cancer Vax, Corporation, melanoma and colon cancer); Oncophage (HSPPC-96; Antigenics; metastatic melanoma); HER-2/neu cancer vaccine, *etc.* The cancer vaccines used in the methods and compositions of the invention can be, for example, antigen-specific vaccines, anti-idiotypic vaccines, dendritic cell vaccines, or DNA vaccines. In other embodiments, the invention encompasses use of the antibodies of the invention with vaccines against EGFRviii, CD44 splice variants, and PSMA. The invention encompasses the use of the antibodies of the invention with cell-based vaccines as described by Segal *et al.* (U.S. Patent No. 6,403,080, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety). The cell based vaccines used in combination with the antibodies of the invention can be either autologous or allogeneic. Briefly, the cancer-based vaccines as described by Segal *et al.* are based on Opsonokine<sup>TM</sup> product by Genitrix, LLC. Opsonokines<sup>TM</sup> are genetically engineered cytokines that, when mixed with tumor cells, automatically attach to the surface of the cells. When the “decorated” cells are administered as a vaccine, the cytokine on the cells activates critical antigen presenting cells in the recipient, while also allowing the antigen presenting cells to ingest the tumor cells. The antigen presenting cells are then able to instruct “killer” T cells to find and destroy similar tumor cells throughout the body. Thus, the Opsonokine<sup>TM</sup> product converts the tumor cells into a potent anti-tumor immunotherapeutic.

**[00297]** In one embodiment, the invention encompasses the use of the humanized antibodies of the invention in combination with any allergy vaccine known in the art. The humanized antibodies of the invention, can be used, for example, in combination with recombinant hybrid molecules coding for the major timothy grass pollen allergens used for vaccination against grass pollen allergy, as described by Linhart *et al.* (2000, *FASEB Journal*, 16(10):1301-3, which is incorporated by reference). In addition, the humanized antibodies of the invention can be used in combination with DNA-based vaccinations described by Horner *et al.* (2002, *Allergy*, 57 Suppl, 72:24-9, which is incorporated by reference). Antibodies of the invention can be used in combination with Bacille Clamett-Guerin (“BCG”) vaccination as described by Choi *et al.* (2002, *Ann. Allergy Asthma Immunology*, 88(6): 584-91) and Barlan *et al.* (2002, *Journal Asthma*, 39(3):239-46), both of which are incorporated herein by reference

injection, to a known regulated IgE secretion. The humanized antibodies of the invention are useful in treating food allergies. In particular the humanized antibodies of the invention can be used in combination with vaccines or other immunotherapies known in the art (*see* Hourihane *et al.*, 2002, *Curr. Opin. Allergy Clin. Immunol.* 2(3):227-31) for the treatment of peanut allergies.

**[00298]** The methods and compositions of the invention can be used in combination with vaccines, in which immunity for the antigen(s) is desired. Such antigens may be any antigen known in the art. The humanized antibodies of the invention can be used to enhance an immune response, for example, to infectious agents, diseased or abnormal cells such as, but not limited to, bacteria (*e.g.*, gram positive bacteria, gram negative bacteria, aerobic bacteria, Spirochetes, Mycobacteria, Rickettsias, Chlamydias, *etc.*), parasites, fungi (*e.g.*, *Candida albicans*, *Aspergillus*, *etc.*), viruses (*e.g.*, DNA viruses, RNA viruses, *etc.*), or tumors. Viral infections include, but are not limited to, human immunodeficiency virus (HIV); hepatitis A virus, hepatitis B virus, hepatitis C virus, hepatitis D virus, or other hepatitis viruses; cytomegaloviruses, herpes simplex virus-1 (-2,-3,-4,-5,-6), human papilloma viruses; Respiratory syncytial virus (RSV), Parainfluenza virus (PIV), Epstein Barr virus, human metapneumovirus (HMPV), influenza virus, Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome(SARS) or any other viral infections.

**[00299]** The invention encompasses methods and vaccine compositions comprising combinations of a humanized antibody of the invention, an antigen and a cytokine. Preferably, the cytokine is IL-4, IL-10, or TGF- $\beta$ .

**[00300]** The invention encompasses the use of the humanized antibodies of the invention to enhance a humoral and/or cell mediated response against the antigen(s) of the vaccine composition. The invention further encompasses the use of the humanized antibodies of the invention to either prevent or treat a particular disorder, where an enhanced immune response against a particular antigen or antigens is effective to treat or prevent the disease or disorder. Such diseases and disorders include, but are not limited to, viral infections, such as HIV, CMV, hepatitis, herpes virus, measles, *etc.*, bacterial infections, fungal and parasitic infections, cancers, and any other disease or disorder amenable to treatment or prevention by enhancing an immune response against a particular antigen or antigens.

#### **5.4 COMPOSITIONS AND METHODS OF ADMINISTERING**

**[00301]** The invention provides methods and pharmaceutical compositions comprising the humanized antibodies of the invention. The invention also provides methods of treatment, prophylaxis, and amelioration of one or more symptoms associated with a disease, disorder or infection by administering to a subject an effective amount of a fusion protein or a conjugated

molecule of the invention of a pharmaceutical composition comprising a fusion protein or conjugated molecules of the invention. In a preferred aspect, an antibody or fusion protein or conjugated molecule, is substantially purified (*i.e.*, substantially free from substances that limit its effect or produce undesired side-effects). In a specific embodiment, the subject is an animal, preferably a mammal such as non-primate (*e.g.*, cows, pigs, horses, cats, dogs, rats *etc.*) and a primate (*e.g.*, monkey such as, a cynomolgous monkey and a human). In a preferred embodiment, the subject is a human.

**[00302]** Various delivery systems are known and can be used to administer a composition comprising humanized antibodies of the invention, *e.g.*, encapsulation in liposomes, microparticles, microcapsules, recombinant cells capable of expressing the antibody or fusion protein, receptor-mediated endocytosis (*see, e.g.*, Wu and Wu, 1987, *J. Biol. Chem.* 262:4429-4432), construction of a nucleic acid as part of a retroviral or other vector, *etc.*

**[00303]** In some embodiments, the humanized antibodies of the invention are formulated in liposomes for targeted delivery of the antibodies of the invention. Liposomes are vesicles comprised of concentrically ordered phospholipid bilayers which encapsulate an aqueous phase. Liposomes typically comprise various types of lipids, phospholipids, and/or surfactants. The components of liposomes are arranged in a bilayer configuration, similar to the lipid arrangement of biological membranes. Liposomes are particularly preferred delivery vehicles due, in part, to their biocompatibility, low immunogenicity, and low toxicity. Methods for preparation of liposomes are known in the art and are encompassed within the invention, *see, e.g.*, Epstein *et al.*, 1985, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 82: 3688; Hwang *et al.*, 1980 *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 77: 4030-4; U.S. Patent Nos. 4,485,045 and 4,544,545; all of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

**[00304]** The invention also encompasses methods of preparing liposomes with a prolonged serum half-life, *i.e.*, enhanced circulation time, such as those disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 5,013,556. Preferred liposomes used in the methods of the invention are not rapidly cleared from circulation, *i.e.*, are not taken up into the mononuclear phagocyte system (MPS). The invention encompasses sterically stabilized liposomes which are prepared using common methods known to one skilled in the art. Although not intending to be bound by a particular mechanism of action, sterically stabilized liposomes contain lipid components with bulky and highly flexible hydrophilic moieties, which reduces the unwanted reaction of liposomes with serum proteins, reduces opsonization with serum components and reduces recognition by MPS. Sterically stabilized liposomes are preferably prepared using polyethylene glycol. For preparation of liposomes and sterically stabilized liposome, *see, e.g.*, Bendas *et al.*, 2001 *BioDrugs*, 15(4): 215-224; Allen *et al.*, 1987 *FEBS Lett.* 223: 42-6; Klibanov *et al.*, 1990



*FEBS Lett.*, 268: 235-7; *Chen et al.*, 1990, *Biochim. Biophys. Acta.*, 1029: 91-7; Torchilin *et al.*, 1996, *J. Liposome Res.* 6: 99-116; Litzinger *et al.*, 1994, *Biochim. Biophys. Acta.*, 1190: 99-107; Maruyama *et al.*, 1991, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.*, 39: 1620-2; Klibanov *et al.*, 1991, *Biochim Biophys Acta*, 1062: 142-8; Allen *et al.*, 1994, *Adv. Drug Deliv. Rev.*, 13: 285-309; all of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety. The invention also encompasses liposomes that are adapted for specific organ targeting, *see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 4,544,545, or specific cell targeting, *see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2005/0074403.

Particularly useful liposomes for use in the compositions and methods of the invention can be generated by reverse phase evaporation method with a lipid composition comprising phosphatidylcholine, cholesterol, and PEG derivatized phosphatidylethanolamine (PEG-PE). Liposomes are extruded through filters of defined pore size to yield liposomes with the desired diameter. In some embodiments, a fragment of an antibody of the invention, *e.g.*, F(ab'), may be conjugated to the liposomes using previously described methods, *see, e.g.*, Martin *et al.*, 1982, *J. Biol. Chem.* 257: 286-288, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

[00305] The humanized antibodies of the invention may also be formulated as immunoliposomes. Immunoliposomes refer to a liposomal composition, wherein an antibody of the invention or a fragment thereof is linked, covalently or non-covalently to the liposomal surface. The chemistry of linking an antibody to the liposomal surface is known in the art and encompassed within the invention, *see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 6,787,153; Allen *et al.*, 1995, *Stealth Liposomes*, Boca Roton: CRC Press, 233-44; Hansen *et al.*, 1995, *Biochim. Biophys. Acta*, 1239: 133-44; which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety. In most preferred embodiments, immunoliposomes for use in the methods and compositions of the invention are further sterically stabilized. Preferably, the humanized antibodies of the invention are linked covalently or non-covalently to a hydrophobic anchor, which is stably rooted in the lipid bilayer of the liposome. Examples of hydrophobic anchors include, but are not limited to, phospholipids, *e.g.*, phosoadidylethanolamine (PE), phospahtidylinositol (PI). To achieve a covalent linkage between an antibody and a hydrophobic anchor, any of the known biochemical strategies in the art may be used, *see, e.g.*, J. Thomas August, *ed.*, 1997, *Gene Therapy: Advances in Pharmacology*, Volume 40, Academic Press, San Diego, CA., p. 399-435, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. For example, a functional group on an antibody molecule may react with an active group on a liposome associated hydrophobic anchor, *e.g.*, an amino group of a lysine side chain on an antibody may be coupled to liposome associated N-glutaryl-phosphatidylethanolamine activated with water-soluble carbodiimide; or a thiol group of a reduced antibody can be coupled to liposomes via thiol reactive anchors, such as pyridylthiopropionyl- phosphatidylethanolamine. *See, e.g.*, Dietrich

*et al.*, 1996, *Biochemistry*, 35: 2100-2105; Loughrey *et al.*, 1987, *Biochim. Biophys. Acta*, 901: 157-160; Martin *et al.*, 1982, *J. Biol. Chem.* 257: 286-288; Martin *et al.*, 1981, *Biochemistry*, 20: 4429-38; all of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety. Although not intending to be bound by a particular mechanism of action, immunoliposomal formulations comprising an antibody of the invention are particularly effective as therapeutic agents, since they deliver the antibody to the cytoplasm of the target cell, *i.e.*, the cell comprising the FcγRIIB receptor to which the antibody binds. The immunoliposomes preferably have an increased half-life in blood, specifically target cells, and can be internalized into the cytoplasm of the target cells thereby avoiding loss of the therapeutic agent or degradation by the endolysosomal pathway.

[00306] The invention encompasses immunoliposomes comprising a humanized antibody of the invention or a fragment thereof. In some embodiments, the immunoliposomes further comprise one or more additional therapeutic agents, such as those disclosed herein.

[00307] The immunoliposomal compositions of the invention comprise one or more vesicle forming lipids, an antibody of the invention or a fragment or derivative thereof, and, optionally, a hydrophilic polymer. A vesicle forming lipid is preferably a lipid with two hydrocarbon chains, such as acyl chains and a polar head group. Examples of vesicle forming lipids include phospholipids, *e.g.*, phosphatidylcholine, phosphatidylethanolamine, phosphatidic acid, phosphatidylinositol, sphingomyelin, and glycolipids, *e.g.*, cerebrosides, gangliosides. Additional lipids useful in the formulations of the invention are known to one skilled in the art and encompassed within the invention. In some embodiments, the immunoliposomal compositions further comprise a hydrophilic polymer, *e.g.*, polyethylene glycol, and ganglioside GM1, which increases the serum half life of the liposome. Methods of conjugating hydrophilic polymers to liposomes are well known in the art and encompassed within the invention. For a review of immunoliposomes and methods of preparing them, *see*, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2003/0044407; PCT International Publication No. WO 97/38731, Vingerhoads *et al.*, 1994, *Immunomethods*, 4: 259-72; Maruyama, 2000, *Biol. Pharm. Bull.* 23(7): 791-799; Abra *et al.*, 2002, *Journal of Liposome Research*, 12(1&2): 1-3; Park, 2002, *Bioscience Reports*, 22(2): 267-281; Bendas *et al.*, 2001 *BioDrugs*, 14(4): 215-224, J. Thomas August, *ed.*, 1997, *Gene Therapy: Advances in Pharmacology*, Volume 40, Academic Press, San Diego, CA., p. 399-435, all of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

[00308] Methods of administering a humanized antibody of the invention include, but are not limited to, parenteral administration (*e.g.*, intradermal, intramuscular, intraperitoneal, intravenous and subcutaneous), epidural, and mucosal (*e.g.*, intranasal and oral routes). In a

specific embodiment, the antibodies of the invention are administered intramuscularly, intravenously, or subcutaneously. The compositions may be administered by any convenient route, for example, by infusion or bolus injection, by absorption through epithelial or mucocutaneous linings (*e.g.*, oral mucosa, rectal and intestinal mucosa, *etc.*) and may be administered together with other biologically active agents. Administration can be systemic or local. In addition, pulmonary administration can also be employed, *e.g.*, by use of an inhaler or nebulizer, and formulation with an aerosolizing agent. *See, e.g.*, U.S. Patent Nos. 6,019,968; 5,985,20; 5,985,309; 5,934,272; 5,874,064; 5,855,913; 5,290,540; and 4,880,078; and PCT Publication Nos. WO 92/19244; WO 97/32572; WO 97/44013; WO 98/31346; and WO 99/66903, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

**[00309]** The invention also provides that the humanized antibodies of the invention are packaged in a hermetically sealed container, such as an ampoule or sachette, indicating the quantity of antibody. In one embodiment, the antibodies of the invention are supplied as a dry sterilized lyophilized powder or water free concentrate in a hermetically sealed container and can be reconstituted, *e.g.*, with water or saline to the appropriate concentration for administration to a subject. Preferably, the antibodies of the invention are supplied as a dry sterile lyophilized powder in a hermetically sealed container at a unit dosage of at least 5 mg, more preferably at least 10 mg, at least 15 mg, at least 25 mg, at least 35 mg, at least 45 mg, at least 50 mg, or at least 75 mg. The lyophilized antibodies of the invention should be stored at between 2 and 8°C in their original container and the antibodies should be administered within 12 hours, preferably within 6 hours, within 5 hours, within 3 hours, or within 1 hour after being reconstituted. In an alternative embodiment, antibodies of the invention are supplied in liquid form in a hermetically sealed container indicating the quantity and concentration of the antibody, fusion protein, or conjugated molecule. Preferably, the liquid form of the antibodies are supplied in a hermetically sealed container at least 1 mg/ml, more preferably at least 2.5 mg/ml, at least 5 mg/ml, at least 8 mg/ml, at least 10 mg/ml, at least 15 mg/kg, at least 25 mg/ml, at least 50 mg/ml, at least 100 mg/ml, at least 150 mg/ml, at least 200 mg/ml of the antibodies.

**[00310]** The amount of the composition of the invention which will be effective in the treatment, prevention or amelioration of one or more symptoms associated with a disorder can be determined by standard clinical techniques. The precise dose to be employed in the formulation will also depend on the route of administration, and the seriousness of the condition, and should be decided according to the judgment of the practitioner and each patient's circumstances. Effective doses may be extrapolated from dose-response curves derived from *in vitro* or animal model test systems.

[00311] For antibodies encompassed by the invention, the dosage administered to a patient is typically 0.0001 mg/kg to 100 mg/kg of the patient's body weight. Preferably, the dosage administered to a patient is between 0.0001 mg/kg and 20 mg/kg, 0.0001 mg/kg and 10 mg/kg, 0.0001 mg/kg and 5 mg/kg, 0.0001 and 2 mg/kg, 0.0001 and 1 mg/kg, 0.0001 mg/kg and 0.75 mg/kg, 0.0001 mg/kg and 0.5 mg/kg, 0.0001 mg/kg to 0.25 mg/kg, 0.0001 to 0.15 mg/kg, 0.0001 to 0.10 mg/kg, 0.001 to 0.5 mg/kg, 0.01 to 0.25 mg/kg or 0.01 to 0.10 mg/kg of the patient's body weight. Generally, human antibodies have a longer half-life within the human body than antibodies from other species due to the immune response to the foreign polypeptides. Thus, lower dosages of human antibodies and less frequent administration is often possible. Further, the dosage and frequency of administration of antibodies of the invention or fragments thereof may be reduced by enhancing uptake and tissue penetration of the antibodies by modifications such as, for example, lipidation.

[00312] In one embodiment, the dosage of the antibodies of the invention administered to a patient are 0.01 mg to 1000 mg/day, when used as single agent therapy. In another embodiment the antibodies of the invention are used in combination with other therapeutic compositions and the dosage administered to a patient are lower than when said antibodies are used as a single agent therapy.

[00313] In a specific embodiment, it may be desirable to administer the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention locally to the area in need of treatment; this may be achieved by, for example, and not by way of limitation, local infusion, by injection, or by means of an implant, said implant being of a porous, non-porous, or gelatinous material, including membranes, such as sialastic membranes, or fibers. Preferably, when administering an antibody of the invention, care must be taken to use materials to which the antibody or the fusion protein does not absorb.

[00314] In another embodiment, the compositions can be delivered in a vesicle, in particular a liposome (*See Langer, Science* 249:1527-1533 (1990); *Treat et al.*, in *Liposomes in the Therapy of Infectious Disease and Cancer*, Lopez-Berestein and Fidler (eds.), Liss, New York, pp. 353- 365 (1989); Lopez-Berestein, *ibid.*, pp. 3 17-327; *see generally ibid.*).

[00315] In yet another embodiment, the compositions can be delivered in a controlled release or sustained release system. Any technique known to one of skill in the art can be used to produce sustained release formulations comprising one or more antibodies of the invention. *See, e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 4,526,938; PCT publication WO 91/05548; PCT publication WO 96/20698; Ning *et al.*, 1996, "Intratumoral Radioimmunotherapy of a Human Colon Cancer Xenograft Using a Sustained-Release Gel," *Radiotherapy & Oncology* 39:179-189, Song *et al.*, 1995, "Antibody Mediated Lung Targeting of Long-Circulating Emulsions," *PDA*

*Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences & Technology* 50:372-397; Cleek *et al.*, 1997,

"Biodegradable Polymeric Carriers for a bFGF Antibody for Cardiovascular Application," *Proc. Int'l. Symp. Control. Rel. Bioact. Mater.* 24:853-854; and Lam *et al.*, 1997,

"Microencapsulation of Recombinant Humanized Monoclonal Antibody for Local Delivery,"

*Proc. Int'l. Symp. Control Rel. Bioact. Mater.* 24:759-760, each of which is incorporated

herein by reference in its entirety. In one embodiment, a pump may be used in a controlled

release system (See Langer, *supra*; Sefton, 1987, *CRC Crit. Ref. Biomed. Eng.* 14:20;

Buchwald *et al.*, 1980, *Surgery* 88:507; and Saudek *et al.*, 1989, *N. Engl. J. Med.* 321:574). In

another embodiment, polymeric materials can be used to achieve controlled release of

antibodies (see *e.g.*, *Medical Applications of Controlled Release*, Langer and Wise (eds.), CRC

Pres., Boca Raton, Florida (1974); *Controlled Drug Bioavailability, Drug Product Design and*

*Performance*, Smolen and Ball (eds.), Wiley, New York (1984); Ranger and Peppas, 1983, *J.*

*Macromol. Sci. Rev. Macromol. Chem.* 23:61; See also Levy *et al.*, 1985, *Science* 228:190;

During *et al.*, 1989, *Ann. Neurol.* 25:351; Howard *et al.*, 1989, *J. Neurosurg.* 7 1:105); U.S.

Patent No. 5,679,377; U.S. Patent No. 5,916,597; U.S. Patent No. 5,912,015; U.S. Patent No.

5,989,463; U.S. Patent No. 5,128,326; PCT Publication No. WO 99/15154; and PCT

Publication No. WO 99/20253). Examples of polymers used in sustained release formulations

include, but are not limited to, poly(2-hydroxy ethyl methacrylate), poly(methyl methacrylate),

poly(acrylic acid), poly(ethylene-co-vinyl acetate), poly(methacrylic acid), polyglycolides

(PLG), polyanhydrides, poly(N-vinyl pyrrolidone), poly(vinyl alcohol), polyacrylamide,

poly(ethylene glycol), polylactides (PLA), poly(lactide-co-glycolides) (PLGA), and

polyorthoesters. In yet another embodiment, a controlled release system can be placed in

proximity of the therapeutic target (*e.g.*, the lungs), thus requiring only a fraction of the

systemic dose (see, *e.g.*, Goodson, in *Medical Applications of Controlled Release*, *supra*, vol.

2, pp. 115-138 (1984)). In another embodiment, polymeric compositions useful as controlled

release implants are used according to Dunn *et al.* (See U.S. 5,945,155). This particular

method is based upon the therapeutic effect of the in situ controlled release of the bioactive

material from the polymer system. The implantation can generally occur anywhere within the

body of the patient in need of therapeutic treatment. In another embodiment, a non-polymeric

sustained delivery system is used, whereby a non-polymeric implant in the body of the subject

is used as a drug delivery system. Upon implantation in the body, the organic solvent of the

implant will dissipate, disperse, or leach from the composition into surrounding tissue fluid,

and the non-polymeric material will gradually coagulate or precipitate to form a solid,

microporous matrix (See U.S. 5,888,533).

**[00316]** ~~Controlled release systems~~ are discussed in the review by Langer (1990, *Science* 249:1527-1533). Any technique known to one of skill in the art can be used to produce sustained release formulations comprising one or more therapeutic agents of the invention. See, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 4,526,938; International Publication Nos. WO 91/05548 and WO 96/20698; Ning *et al.*, 1996, *Radiotherapy & Oncology* 39:179-189; Song *et al.*, 1995, *PDA Journal of Pharmaceutical Science & Technology* 50:372-397; Cleek *et al.*, 1997, *Pro. Int'l. Symp. Control. Rel. Bioact. Mater.* 24:853-854; and Lam *et al.*, 1997, *Proc. Int'l. Symp. Control Rel. Bioact. Mater.* 24:759-760, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

**[00317]** In a specific embodiment where the composition of the invention is a nucleic acid encoding an antibody, the nucleic acid can be administered *in vivo* to promote expression of its encoded antibody, by constructing it as part of an appropriate nucleic acid expression vector and administering it so that it becomes intracellular, e.g., by use of a retroviral vector (See U.S. Patent No. 4,980,286), or by direct injection, or by use of microparticle bombardment (e.g., a gene gun; Biolistic, Dupont), or coating with lipids or cell-surface receptors or transfecting agents, or by administering it in linkage to a homeobox-like peptide which is known to enter the nucleus (See e.g., Joliet *et al.*, 1991, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 88:1864-1868), *etc.* Alternatively, a nucleic acid can be introduced intracellularly and incorporated within host cell DNA for expression by homologous recombination.

**[00318]** For antibodies, the therapeutically or prophylactically effective dosage administered to a subject is typically 0.1 mg/kg to 200 mg/kg of the subject's body weight. Preferably, the dosage administered to a subject is between 0.1 mg/kg and 20 mg/kg of the subject's body weight and more preferably the dosage administered to a subject is between 1 mg/kg to 10 mg/kg of the subject's body weight. The dosage and frequency of administration of antibodies of the invention may be reduced also by enhancing uptake and tissue penetration (e.g., into the lung) of the antibodies or fusion proteins by modifications such as, for example, lipidation.

**[00319]** Treatment of a subject with a therapeutically or prophylactically effective amount of antibodies of the invention can include a single treatment or, preferably, can include a series of treatments. In a preferred example, a subject is treated with antibodies of the invention in the range of between about 0.1 to 30 mg/kg body weight, one time per week for between about 1 to 10 weeks, preferably between 2 to 8 weeks, more preferably between about 3 to 7 weeks, and even more preferably for about 4, 5, or 6 weeks. In other embodiments, the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention are administered once a day, twice a day, or three times a day. In other embodiments, the pharmaceutical compositions are administered

once a week, twice a week, once every two weeks, once a month, once every six weeks, once every two months, twice a year or once per year. It will also be appreciated that the effective dosage of the antibodies used for treatment may increase or decrease over the course of a particular treatment.

#### 5.4.1 PHARMACEUTICAL COMPOSITIONS

[00320] The compositions of the invention include bulk drug compositions useful in the manufacture of pharmaceutical compositions (*e.g.*, impure or non-sterile compositions) and pharmaceutical compositions (*i.e.*, compositions that are suitable for administration to a subject or patient) which can be used in the preparation of unit dosage forms. Such compositions comprise a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of a prophylactic and/or therapeutic agent disclosed herein or a combination of those agents and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. Preferably, compositions of the invention comprise a prophylactically or therapeutically effective amount of humanized antibodies of the invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

[00321] In one particular embodiment, the pharmaceutical composition comprises of a therapeutically effective amount of a humanized antibody or a fragment thereof that binds FcγRIIB with a greater affinity than said antibody or a fragment thereof binds FcγRIIA, a cytotoxic antibody that specifically binds a cancer antigen, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. In another embodiment, said pharmaceutical composition further comprises one or more anti-cancer agents.

[00322] In a specific embodiment, the term "pharmaceutically acceptable" means approved by a regulatory agency of the Federal or a state government or listed in the U.S. Pharmacopeia or other generally recognized pharmacopeia for use in animals, and more particularly in humans. The term "carrier" refers to a diluent, adjuvant (*e.g.*, Freund's adjuvant (complete and incomplete), excipient, or vehicle with which the therapeutic is administered. Such pharmaceutical carriers can be sterile liquids, such as water and oils, including those of petroleum, animal, vegetable or synthetic origin, such as peanut oil, soybean oil, mineral oil, sesame oil and the like. Water is a preferred carrier when the pharmaceutical composition is administered intravenously. Saline solutions and aqueous dextrose and glycerol solutions can also be employed as liquid carriers, particularly for injectable solutions. Suitable pharmaceutical excipients include starch, glucose, lactose, sucrose, gelatin, malt, rice, flour, chalk, silica gel, sodium stearate, glycerol monostearate, talc, sodium chloride, dried skim milk, glycerol, propylene, glycol, water, ethanol and the like. The composition, if desired, can also contain minor amounts of wetting or emulsifying agents, or pH buffering agents. These

compositions can take the form of solutions, suspensions, emulsion, tablets, pills, capsules, powders, sustained-release formulations and the like.

[00323] Generally, the ingredients of compositions of the invention are supplied either separately or mixed together in unit dosage form, for example, as a dry lyophilized powder or water free concentrate in a hermetically sealed container such as an ampoule or sachette indicating the quantity of active agent. Where the composition is to be administered by infusion, it can be dispensed with an infusion bottle containing sterile pharmaceutical grade water or saline. Where the composition is administered by injection, an ampoule of sterile water for injection or saline can be provided so that the ingredients may be mixed prior to administration.

[00324] The compositions of the invention can be formulated as neutral or salt forms. Pharmaceutically acceptable salts include, but are not limited to, those formed with anions such as those derived from hydrochloric, phosphoric, acetic, oxalic, tartaric acids, etc., and those formed with cations such as those derived from sodium, potassium, ammonium, calcium, ferric hydroxides, isopropylamine, triethylamine, 2-ethylamino ethanol, histidine, procaine, etc.

[00325] The present invention also provides pharmaceutical compositions and kits comprising a FcγRIIB antagonist for use in the prevention, treatment, management, or amelioration of a B-cell malignancy, or one or more symptoms thereof. In particular, the present invention provides pharmaceutical compositions and kits comprising a humanized FcγRIIB antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof.

#### 5.4.2 GENE THERAPY

[00326] In a specific embodiment, nucleic acids comprising sequences encoding antibodies or fusion proteins, are administered to treat, prevent or ameliorate one or more symptoms associated with a disease, disorder, or infection, by way of gene therapy. Gene therapy refers to therapy performed by the administration to a subject of an expressed or expressible nucleic acid. In this embodiment of the invention, the nucleic acids produce their encoded antibody or fusion protein that mediates a therapeutic or prophylactic effect.

[00327] Any of the methods for gene therapy available in the art can be used according to the present invention. Exemplary methods are described below.

[00328] For general reviews of the methods of gene therapy, see Goldspiel *et al.*, 1993, *Clinical Pharmacy* 12:488-505; Wu and Wu, 1991, *Biotherapy* 3:87-95; Tolstoshev, 1993, *Ann. Rev. Pharmacol. Toxicol.* 32:573-596; Mulligan, *Science* 260:926-932 (1993); and Morgan and Anderson, 1993, *Ann. Rev. Biochem.* 62:191-217; May, 1993, *TIBTECH* 11(5):155-215; and Scholl, 2003, *J. Biomed Biotechnol* 2003:35-47. Methods commonly



known in the art of recombinant DNA technology which can be used are described in Ausubel *et al.* (eds.), *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, John Wiley & Sons, NY (1993); and Kriegler, *Gene Transfer and Expression, A Laboratory Manual*, Stockton Press, NY (1990).

[00329] In a preferred aspect, a composition of the invention comprises nucleic acids encoding an antibody, said nucleic acids being part of an expression vector that expresses the antibody in a suitable host. In particular, such nucleic acids have promoters, preferably heterologous promoters, operably linked to the antibody coding region, said promoter being inducible or constitutive, and, optionally, tissue-specific. In another particular embodiment, nucleic acid molecules are used in which the antibody coding sequences and any other desired sequences are flanked by regions that promote homologous recombination at a desired site in the genome, thus providing for intrachromosomal expression of the antibody encoding nucleic acids (Koller and Smithies, 1989, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 86:8932-8935; and Zijlstra *et al.*, 1989, *Nature* 342:435-438).

[00330] In another preferred aspect, a composition of the invention comprises nucleic acids encoding a fusion protein, said nucleic acids being a part of an expression vector that expression the fusion protein in a suitable host. In particular, such nucleic acids have promoters, preferably heterologous promoters, operably linked to the coding region of a fusion protein, said promoter being inducible or constitutive, and optionally, tissue-specific. In another particular embodiment, nucleic acid molecules are used in which the coding sequence of the fusion protein and any other desired sequences are flanked by regions that promote homologous recombination at a desired site in the genome, thus providing for intrachromosomal expression of the fusion protein encoding nucleic acids.

[00331] Delivery of the nucleic acids into a subject may be either direct, in which case the subject is directly exposed to the nucleic acid or nucleic acid-carrying vectors, or indirect, in which case, cells are first transformed with the nucleic acids *in vitro*, then transplanted into the subject. These two approaches are known, respectively, as *in vivo* or *ex vivo* gene therapy.

[00332] In a specific embodiment, the nucleic acid sequences are directly administered *in vivo*, where it is expressed to produce the encoded product. This can be accomplished by any of numerous methods known in the art, *e.g.*, by constructing them as part of an appropriate nucleic acid expression vector and administering it so that they become intracellular, *e.g.*, by infection using defective or attenuated retroviral or other viral vectors (*see* U.S. Patent No. 4,980,286), or by direct injection of naked DNA, or by use of microparticle bombardment (*e.g.*, a gene gun; Biolistic, Dupont), or by coating with lipids or cell-surface receptors or transfecting agents, encapsulation in liposomes, microparticles, or microcapsules, or by administering them in linkage to a peptide which is known to enter the nucleus, by

administering a nucleic acid-ligand complex to a subject to receptor-mediated endocytosis (See, e.g., Wu and Wu, 1987, *J. Biol. Chem.* 262:4429-4432) (which can be used to target cell types specifically expressing the receptors), etc. In another embodiment, nucleic acid-ligand complexes can be formed in which the ligand comprises a fusogenic viral peptide to disrupt endosomes, allowing the nucleic acid to avoid lysosomal degradation. In yet another embodiment, the nucleic acid can be targeted *in vivo* for cell specific uptake and expression, by targeting a specific receptor (See, e.g., U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2005/0002903; PCT Publications WO 92/06180; WO 92/22635; W092/20316; W093/14188; WO 93/20221). Alternatively, the nucleic acid can be introduced intracellularly and incorporated within host cell DNA for expression, by homologous recombination (Koller and Smithies, 1989, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 86:8932-8935; and Zijlstra *et al.*, 1989, *Nature* 342:435-438).

[00333] In a specific embodiment, viral vectors that contain nucleic acid sequences encoding an antibody or a fusion protein are used. For example, a retroviral vector can be used (See Miller *et al.*, 1993, *Meth. Enzymol.* 217:581-599). These retroviral vectors contain the components necessary for the correct packaging of the viral genome and integration into the host cell DNA. The nucleic acid sequences encoding the antibody or a fusion protein to be used in gene therapy are cloned into one or more vectors, which facilitates delivery of the nucleotide sequence into a subject. More detail about retroviral vectors can be found in Boesen *et al.*, (1994, *Biotherapy* 6:291-302), which describes the use of a retroviral vector to deliver the *mdr1* gene to hematopoietic stem cells in order to make the stem cells more resistant to chemotherapy. Other references illustrating the use of retroviral vectors in gene therapy are: Clowes *et al.*, 1994, *J. Clin. Invest.* 93:644-651; Klein *et al.*, 1994, *Blood* 83:1467-1473; Salmons and Gunzberg, 1993, *Human Gene Therapy* 4:129-141; and Grossman and Wilson, 1993, *Curr. Opin. in Genetics and Devel.* 3:110-114.

[00334] Adenoviruses are other viral vectors that can be used in gene therapy. Adenoviruses are especially attractive vehicles for delivering genes to respiratory epithelia. Adenoviruses naturally infect respiratory epithelia where they cause a mild disease. Other targets for adenovirus-based delivery systems are liver, the central nervous system, endothelial cells, and muscle. Adenoviruses have the advantage of being capable of infecting non-dividing cells. Kozarsky and Wilson (*Current Opinion in Genetics and Development* 3:499-503, 1993) present a review of adenovirus-based gene therapy. Bout *et al.* (*Human Gene Therapy*, 5:3-10, 1994) demonstrated the use of adenovirus vectors to transfer genes to the respiratory epithelia of rhesus monkeys. Other instances of the use of adenoviruses in gene therapy can be found in Rosenfeld *et al.*, 1991, *Science* 252:431-434; Rosenfeld *et al.*, 1992, *Cell* 68:143-155; Mastrangeli *et al.*, 1993, *J. Clin. Invest.* 91:225-234; PCT Publication WO94/12649; and Wang

*et al.*, 1995, *Gene Therapy* 2:775-788. In a preferred embodiment, adenovirus vectors are used.

[00335] Adeno-associated virus (AAV) has also been proposed for use in gene therapy (see, e.g., Walsh *et al.*, 1993, *Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med.* 204:289-300 and U.S. Patent No. 5,436,146).

[00336] Another approach to gene therapy involves transferring a gene to cells in tissue culture by such methods as electroporation, lipofection, calcium phosphate mediated transfection, or viral infection. Usually, the method of transfer includes the transfer of a selectable marker to the cells. The cells are then placed under selection to isolate those cells that have taken up and are expressing the transferred gene. Those cells are then delivered to a subject.

[00337] In this embodiment, the nucleic acid is introduced into a cell prior to administration *in vivo* of the resulting recombinant cell. Such introduction can be carried out by any method known in the art, including, but not limited to, transfection, electroporation, microinjection, infection with a viral or bacteriophage vector, containing the nucleic acid sequences, cell fusion, chromosome-mediated gene transfer, microcell-mediated gene transfer, spheroplast fusion, *etc.* Numerous techniques are known in the art for the introduction of foreign genes into cells (See, e.g., Loeffler and Behr, 1993, *Meth. Enzymol.* 217:599-618, Cohen *et al.*, 1993, *Meth. Enzymol.* 217:618-644; and *Clin. Pharma. Ther.* 29:69-92, 1985) and may be used in accordance with the present invention, provided that the necessary developmental and physiological functions of the recipient cells are not disrupted. The technique should provide for the stable transfer of the nucleic acid to the cell, so that the nucleic acid is expressible by the cell and, preferably, heritable and expressible by its cell progeny.

[00338] The resulting recombinant cells can be delivered to a subject by various methods known in the art. Recombinant blood cells (e.g., hematopoietic stem or progenitor cells) are preferably administered intravenously. The amount of cells envisioned for use depends on the desired effect, patient state, *etc.*, and can be determined by one skilled in the art.

[00339] Cells into which a nucleic acid can be introduced for purposes of gene therapy encompass any desired, available cell type, and include, but are not limited to, epithelial cells, endothelial cells, keratinocytes, fibroblasts, muscle cells, hepatocytes; blood cells such as T lymphocytes, B lymphocytes, monocytes, macrophages, neutrophils, eosinophils, megakaryocytes, granulocytes; various stem or progenitor cells, in particular hematopoietic

stem or progenitor cells, etc. as obtained from bone marrow, umbilical cord blood, peripheral blood, fetal liver, etc.

[00340] In a preferred embodiment, the cell used for gene therapy is autologous to the subject.

[00341] In an embodiment in which recombinant cells are used in gene therapy, nucleic acid sequences encoding an antibody or a fusion protein are introduced into the cells such that they are expressible by the cells or their progeny, and the recombinant cells are then administered *in vivo* for therapeutic effect. In a specific embodiment, stem or progenitor cells are used. Any stem and/or progenitor cells which can be isolated and maintained *in vitro* can potentially be used in accordance with this embodiment of the present invention (See e.g., PCT Publication WO 94/08598; Stemple and Anderson, 1992, *Cell* 71:973-985; Rheinwald, 1980, *Meth. Cell Bio.* 21A:229; and Pittelkow and Scott, 1986, *Mayo Clinic Proc.* 61:771).

[00342] In a specific embodiment, the nucleic acid to be introduced for purposes of gene therapy comprises an inducible promoter operably linked to the coding region, such that expression of the nucleic acid is controllable by controlling the presence or absence of the appropriate inducer of transcription.

#### 5.4.3 KITS

[00343] The invention provides a pharmaceutical pack or kit comprising one or more containers filled with humanized antibodies of the invention. Additionally, one or more other prophylactic or therapeutic agents useful for the treatment of a disease can also be included in the pharmaceutical pack or kit. The invention also provides a pharmaceutical pack or kit comprising one or more containers filled with one or more of the ingredients of the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention. Optionally associated with such container(s) can be a notice in the form prescribed by a governmental agency regulating the manufacture, use or sale of pharmaceuticals or biological products, which notice reflects approval by the agency of manufacture, use or sale for human administration.

[00344] The present invention provides kits that can be used in the above methods. In one embodiment, a kit comprises one or more humanized antibodies of the invention. In another embodiment, a kit further comprises one or more other prophylactic or therapeutic agents useful for the treatment of cancer, in one or more containers. In another embodiment, a kit further comprises one or more cytotoxic antibodies that bind one or more cancer antigens associated with cancer. In certain embodiments, the other prophylactic or therapeutic agent is a chemotherapeutic. In other embodiments, the prophylactic or therapeutic agent is a biological or hormonal therapeutic.

## 55. CHARACTERIZATION AND DEMONSTRATION OF THERAPEUTIC UTILITY

[00345] Several aspects of the pharmaceutical compositions or prophylactic or therapeutic agents of the invention are preferably tested *in vitro*, e.g., in a cell culture system, and then *in vivo*, e.g., in an animal model organism, such as a rodent animal model system, for the desired therapeutic activity prior to use in humans. For example, assays which can be used to determine whether administration of a specific pharmaceutical composition is indicated, include cell culture assays in which a patient tissue sample is grown in culture, and exposed to or otherwise contacted with a pharmaceutical composition, and the effect of such composition upon the tissue sample is observed, e.g., inhibition of or decrease in growth and/or colony formation in soft agar or tubular network formation in three-dimensional basement membrane or extracellular matrix preparation. The tissue sample can be obtained by biopsy from the patient. This test allows the identification of the therapeutically most effective prophylactic or therapeutic molecule(s) for each individual patient. Alternatively, instead of culturing cells from a patient, therapeutic agents and methods may be screened using cells of a tumor or malignant cell line. In various specific embodiments, *in vitro* assays can be carried out with representative cells of cell types involved in an autoimmune or inflammatory disorder (e.g., T cells), to determine if a pharmaceutical composition of the invention has a desired effect upon such cell types. Many assays standard in the art can be used to assess such survival and/or growth; for example, cell proliferation can be assayed by measuring  $^3\text{H}$ -thymidine incorporation, by direct cell count, by detecting changes in transcriptional activity of known genes such as proto-oncogenes (e.g., *fos*, *myc*) or cell cycle markers; cell viability can be assessed by trypan blue staining, differentiation can be assessed visually based on changes in morphology, decreased growth and/or colony formation in soft agar or tubular network formation in three-dimensional basement membrane or extracellular matrix preparation, etc. Additional assays include raft association, CDC, ADCC and apoptosis assays as known in the art.

[00346] Combinations of prophylactic and/or therapeutic agents can be tested in suitable animal model systems prior to use in humans. Such animal model systems include, but are not limited to, rats, mice, chicken, cows, monkeys, pigs, dogs, rabbits, etc. Any animal system well-known in the art may be used. In a specific embodiment of the invention, combinations of prophylactic and/or therapeutic agents are tested in a mouse model system. Such model systems are widely used and well-known to the skilled artisan. Prophylactic and/or therapeutic agents can be administered repeatedly. Several aspects of the procedure may vary such as the temporal regime of administering the prophylactic and/or therapeutic agents, and whether such agents are administered separately or as an admixture.

[00342] Preferred animal models for use in the methods of the invention are, for example, transgenic mice expressing FcγR on mouse effector cells, e.g., any mouse model described in U.S. Patent No. 5,877,396 (which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety). Transgenic mice for use in the methods of the invention include, but are not limited to, mice carrying human FcγRIIA, mice carrying human FcγRIIB, mice carrying human FcγRIIA and human FcγRIIB, mice carrying human FcγRIIA and human FcγRIIB, mice carrying human FcγRIIA and human FcγRIIA. .

[00348] Once the prophylactic and/or therapeutic agents of the invention have been tested in an animal model they can be tested in clinical trials to establish their efficacy. Establishing clinical trials will be done in accordance with common methodologies known to one skilled in the art, and the optimal dosages and routes of administration as well as toxicity profiles of the compositions of the invention can be established using routine experimentation.

[00349] The anti-inflammatory activity of the combination therapies of invention can be determined by using various experimental animal models of inflammatory arthritis known in the art and described in Crofford L.J. and Wilder R.L., "Arthritis and Autoimmunity in Animals", in *Arthritis and Allied Conditions: A Textbook of Rheumatology*, McCarty *et al.*(eds.), Chapter 30 (Lee and Febiger, 1993). Experimental and spontaneous animal models of inflammatory arthritis and autoimmune rheumatic diseases can also be used to assess the anti-inflammatory activity of the combination therapies of invention. The following are some assays provided as examples, and not by limitation.

[00350] The principle animal models for arthritis or inflammatory disease known in the art and widely used include: adjuvant-induced arthritis rat models, collagen-induced arthritis rat and mouse models and antigen-induced arthritis rat, rabbit and hamster models, all described in Crofford L.J. and Wilder R.L., "Arthritis and Autoimmunity in Animals", in *Arthritis and Allied Conditions: A Textbook of Rheumatology*, McCarty *et al.*(eds.), Chapter 30 (Lee and Febiger, 1993), incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

[00351] The anti-inflammatory activity of the combination therapies of invention can be assessed using a carrageenan-induced arthritis rat model. Carrageenan-induced arthritis has also been used in rabbit, dog and pig in studies of chronic arthritis or inflammation. Quantitative histomorphometric assessment is used to determine therapeutic efficacy. The methods for using such a carrageenan-induced arthritis model is described in Hansra P. *et al.*, "Carrageenan-Induced Arthritis in the Rat," *Inflammation*, 24(2): 141-155, (2000). Also commonly used are zymosan-induced inflammation animal models as known and described in the art.

[00352] The anti-inflammatory activity of the combination therapies of invention can also be assessed by measuring the inhibition of carrageenan-induced paw edema in the rat,

using a modification of the method described in Winter C. A. *et al.*, "Carrageenan-Induced Edema in Hind Paw of the Rat as an Assay for Anti-inflammatory Drugs" *Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol Med.* 111, 544-547, (1962). This assay has been used as a primary *in vivo* screen for the anti-inflammatory activity of most NSAIDs, and is considered predictive of human efficacy. The anti-inflammatory activity of the test prophylactic or therapeutic agents is expressed as the percent inhibition of the increase in hind paw weight of the test group relative to the vehicle dosed control group.

[00353] Additionally, animal models for inflammatory bowel disease can also be used to assess the efficacy of the combination therapies of invention (Kim *et al.*, 1992, *Scand. J. Gastroenterol.* 27:529-537; Strober, 1985, *Dig. Dis. Sci.* 30(12 Suppl):3S-10S). Ulcerative colitis and Crohn's disease are human inflammatory bowel diseases that can be induced in animals. Sulfated polysaccharides including, but not limited to, amylopectin, carrageen, amylopectin sulfate, and dextran sulfate or chemical irritants including, but not limited to, trinitrobenzenesulphonic acid (TNBS) and acetic acid can be administered to animals orally to induce inflammatory bowel diseases.

[00354] Animal models for asthma can also be used to assess the efficacy of the combination therapies of invention. An example of one such model is the murine adoptive transfer model in which aeroallergen provocation of TH1 or TH2 recipient mice results in TH effector cell migration to the airways and is associated with an intense neutrophilic (TH1) and eosinophilic (TH2) lung mucosal inflammatory response (Cohn *et al.*, 1997, *J. Exp. Med.* 186:1737-1747).

[00355] Animal models for autoimmune disorders can also be used to assess the efficacy of the combination therapies of invention. Animal models for autoimmune disorders such as type 1 diabetes, thyroid autoimmunity, systemic lupus erythematosus, and glomerulonephritis have been developed (Flanders *et al.*, 1999, *Autoimmunity* 29:235-246; Krogh *et al.*, 1999, *Biochimie* 81:511-515; Foster, 1999, *Semin. Nephrol.* 19:12-24).

[00356] Further, any assays known to those skilled in the art can be used to evaluate the prophylactic and/or therapeutic utility of the combinatorial therapies disclosed herein for autoimmune and/or inflammatory diseases.

[00357] Toxicity and efficacy of the prophylactic and/or therapeutic protocols of the instant invention can be determined by standard pharmaceutical procedures in cell cultures or experimental animals, *e.g.*, for determining the LD<sub>50</sub> (the dose lethal to 50% of the population) and the ED<sub>50</sub> (the dose therapeutically effective in 50% of the population). The dose ratio between toxic and therapeutic effects is the therapeutic index and it can be expressed as the ratio LD<sub>50</sub>/ED<sub>50</sub>. Prophylactic and/or therapeutic agents that exhibit large therapeutic indices

are preferred. While prophylactic and/or therapeutic agents that exhibit toxic side effects may be used, care should be taken to design a delivery system that targets such agents to the site of affected tissue in order to minimize potential damage to uninfected cells and, thereby, reduce side effects.

**[00358]** The data obtained from the cell culture assays and animal studies can be used in formulating a range of dosage of the prophylactic and/or therapeutic agents for use in humans. The dosage of such agents lies preferably within a range of circulating concentrations that include the ED<sub>50</sub> with little or no toxicity. The dosage may vary within this range depending upon the dosage form employed and the route of administration utilized. For any agent used in the method of the invention, the therapeutically effective dose can be estimated initially from cell culture assays. A dose may be formulated in animal models to achieve a circulating plasma concentration range that includes the IC<sub>50</sub> (i.e., the concentration of the test compound that achieves a half-maximal inhibition of symptoms) as determined in cell culture. Such information can be used to more accurately determine useful doses in humans. Levels in plasma may be measured, for example, by high performance liquid chromatography.

**[00359]** The anti-cancer activity of the therapies used in accordance with the present invention also can be determined by using various experimental animal models for the study of cancer such as the SCID mouse model or transgenic mice or nude mice with human xenografts, animal models, such as hamsters, rabbits, etc. known in the art and described in *Relevance of Tumor Models for Anticancer Drug Development* (1999, eds. Fiebig and Burger); *Contributions to Oncology* (1999, Karger); *The Nude Mouse in Oncology Research* (1991, eds. Boven and Winograd); and *Anticancer Drug Development Guide* (1997 ed. Teicher), herein incorporated by reference in their entireties.

**[00360]** The protocols and compositions of the invention are preferably tested *in vitro*, and then *in vivo*, for the desired therapeutic or prophylactic activity, prior to use in humans. Therapeutic agents and methods may be screened using cells of a tumor or malignant cell line. Many assays standard in the art can be used to assess such survival and/or growth; for example, cell proliferation can be assayed by measuring <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine incorporation, by direct cell count, by detecting changes in transcriptional activity of known genes such as proto-oncogenes (e.g., fos, myc) or cell cycle markers; cell viability can be assessed by trypan blue staining, differentiation can be assessed visually based on changes in morphology, decreased growth and/or colony formation in soft agar or tubular network formation in three-dimensional basement membrane or extracellular matrix preparation, etc.

**[00361]** Compounds for use in therapy can be tested in suitable animal model systems prior to testing in humans, including but not limited to in rats, mice, chicken, cows, monkeys,



rabbis, hamsters, etc., for example, the animal models described above. The compounds can then be used in the appropriate clinical trials.

[00362] Further, any assays known to those skilled in the art can be used to evaluate the prophylactic and/or therapeutic utility of the combinatorial therapies disclosed herein for treatment or prevention of cancer, inflammatory disorder, or autoimmune disease.

## 5.6 DIAGNOSTIC METHODS

[00363] Labeled antibodies of the invention can be used for diagnostic purposes to detect, diagnose, or monitor diseases, disorders or infections. The invention provides for the detection or diagnosis of a disease, disorder or infection, particularly an autoimmune disease comprising: (a) assaying the expression of FcγRIIB in cells or a tissue sample of a subject using one or more antibodies that immunospecifically bind to FcγRIIB; and (b) comparing the level of the antigen with a control level, *e.g.*, levels in normal tissue samples, whereby an increase in the assayed level of antigen compared to the control level of the antigen is indicative of the disease, disorder or infection.

[00364] Antibodies of the invention can be used to assay FcγRIIB levels in a biological sample using classical immunohistological methods as described herein or as known to those of skill in the art (*e.g.*, see Jalkanen *et al.*, 1985, *J. Cell. Biol.* 101:976-985; Jalkanen *et al.*, 1987, *J. Cell. Biol.* 105:3087-3096). Other antibody-based methods useful for detecting protein gene expression include immunoassays, such as the enzyme linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) and the radioimmunoassay (RIA). Suitable antibody assay labels are known in the art and include enzyme labels, such as, alkaline phosphatase, glucose oxidase; radioisotopes, such as iodine (<sup>125</sup>I, <sup>131</sup>I), carbon (<sup>14</sup>C), sulfur (<sup>35</sup>S), tritium (<sup>3</sup>H), indium (<sup>121</sup>In), and technetium (<sup>99m</sup>Tc); luminescent labels, such as luminol; and fluorescent labels, such as fluorescein and rhodamine.

[00365] One aspect of the invention is the detection and diagnosis of a disease, disorder, or infection in a human. In one embodiment, diagnosis comprises: a) administering (for example, parenterally, subcutaneously, or intraperitoneally) to a subject an effective amount of a labeled antibody that immunospecifically binds to FcγRIIB; b) waiting for a time interval following the administration for permitting the labeled antibody to preferentially concentrate at sites in the subject where FcγRIIB is expressed (and for unbound labeled molecule to be cleared to background level); c) determining background level; and d) detecting the labeled antibody in the subject, such that detection of labeled antibody above the background level indicates that the subject has the disease, disorder, or infection. In accordance with this embodiment, the antibody is labeled with an imaging moiety which is detectable using an imaging system known to one of skill in the art. Background level can be determined by

various methods including, comparing the amount of labeled molecule detected to a standard value previously determined for a particular system.

[00366] It will be understood in the art that the size of the subject and the imaging system used will determine the quantity of imaging moiety needed to produce diagnostic images. In the case of a radioisotope moiety, for a human subject, the quantity of radioactivity injected will normally range from about 5 to 20 millicuries of  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$ . The labeled antibody will then preferentially accumulate at the location of cells which contain the specific protein. *In vivo* tumor imaging is described in S.W. Burchiel *et al.*, "Immunopharmacokinetics of Radiolabeled Antibodies and Their Fragments." (Chapter 13 in *Tumor Imaging: The Radiochemical Detection of Cancer*, S.W. Burchiel and B. A. Rhodes, eds., Masson Publishing Inc. (1982).

[00367] Depending on several variables, including the type of label used and the mode of administration, the time interval following the administration for permitting the labeled molecule to preferentially concentrate at sites in the subject and for unbound labeled molecule to be cleared to background level is 6 to 48 hours or 6 to 24 hours or 6 to 12 hours. In another embodiment the time interval following administration is 5 to 20 days or 5 to 10 days.

[00368] In one embodiment, monitoring of a disease, disorder or infection is carried out by repeating the method for diagnosing the disease, disorder or infection, for example, one month after initial diagnosis, six months after initial diagnosis, one year after initial diagnosis, etc.

[00369] Presence of the labeled molecule can be detected in the subject using methods known in the art for *in vivo* scanning. These methods depend upon the type of label used. Skilled artisans will be able to determine the appropriate method for detecting a particular label. Methods and devices that may be used in the diagnostic methods of the invention include, but are not limited to, computed tomography (CT), whole body scan such as position emission tomography (PET), magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), and sonography.

[00370] In a specific embodiment, the molecule is labeled with a radioisotope and is detected in the patient using a radiation responsive surgical instrument (Thurston *et al.*, U.S. Patent No. 5,441,050). In another embodiment, the molecule is labeled with a fluorescent compound and is detected in the patient using a fluorescence responsive scanning instrument. In another embodiment, the molecule is labeled with a positron emitting metal and is detected in the patient using positron emission-tomography. In yet another embodiment, the molecule is labeled with a paramagnetic label and is detected in a patient using magnetic resonance imaging (MRI).

**6. EXAMPLES****6.1 HUMANIZATION OF MOUSE ANTI-CD32B MAB 2B6**

[00371] RNA was converted to cDNA and the VH and VL segments were PCR amplified using the RLM-RACE kit (Ambion, Inc.). Gene specific primers for the VH were SJ15R, SEQ ID NO. 47 (5' GGT CAC TGT CAC TGG CTC AGG G 3') and SJ16R, SEQ ID NO. 48 (5' AGG CGG ATC CAG GGG CCA GTG GAT AGA C 3'). Gene specific primers for the VL were SJ17R, SEQ ID NO. 49 (5' GCA CAC GAC TGA GGC ACC TCC AGA TG 3') and SJ18R, SEQ ID NO. 50 (5' CGG CGG ATC CGA TGG ATA CAG TTG GTG CAG CAT C 3'). The RACE product was inserted into the plasmid pCR2.1-TOPO using a TOPO TA Cloning kit (Invitrogen, Inc.). The resulting plasmids were then subjected to DNA sequencing to determine the VH and VL sequences for 2B6. The resulting sequences were then translated and the predicted amino acid sequence determined for each. From these sequences the framework (FR) and complementarity determining (CDR) regions were identified as defined by Kabat. The mouse VH was then joined to a human C-Gamma1 constant region and an Ig leader sequence and inserted into pCI-neo for mammalian expression. The mouse VL was joined to a human C-kappa segment and an Ig leader sequence and also cloned into pCI-neo for mammalian expression.

[00372] The humanized 2B6 VH consists of the FR segments from the human germline VH segment VH1-18 and JH6, and the CDR regions of the 2B6 VH. The humanized 2B6 VL consists of the FR segments of the human germline VL segment VK-A26 and JK4, and the CDR regions of 2B6 VL. The humanized VH and VL segments were assembled de novo from oligonucleotides combined and amplified by PCR. The resulting fragment was then combined by PCR with a leader sequence and the appropriate constant region segment cloned into the expression vector pCI-neo as a Nhe I – EcoR I fragment. The DNA sequence of the resulting plasmids was confirmed by sequence analysis. For the VL, none of the plasmids analyzed had a perfectly correct sequence. The two best inserts were combined to reduce the number of incorrect positions, then these positions were corrected by site-directed mutagenesis. After this procedure light chain segments having predicted humanized 2B6 VL sequence were identified.

[00373] The alignment of the amino acid sequences of mouse 2B6 VH, humanized 2B6 VH1-18 and human JH6 is shown in FIG. 1A. Figure 1B shows the alignment of amino acid sequences of murine 2B6VL, human 2B6VL-1, human 2B6VL-2; human 2B6VL-3, and human Jk4.

**62 EXPRESSION AND CHARACTERIZATION OF THE HUMANIZED**  
**2B6 HEAVY AND LIGHT CHAINS.**

[00374] *Experiment 1:* The hu2B6 heavy chain (HC) expression plasmid was co-transfected together with ch2B6 light chain (LC) into HEK-293 cells. At the same time, the ch2B6HC was co-transfected with the ch2B6LC. After three days in culture the amount of human IgG expressed was quantitated by ELISA. Binding to dimeric soluble FcγRIIb-Fc was then determined by ELISA assay.

[00375] *Protocol for ELISA assay:* 2.5 ng/well of soluble FcγRIIb-Fc was captured on 96-well Maxisorp plates by mouse anti-FcγRIIb antibody 3H7 at room temperature for 1 hour. A serial of two-fold dilution of conditioned medium of ch2B6 or hu2B6Hc/Ch2B6Lc starting from 25ng/well was added to the each well. The plate was incubated at room temperature for 1 hour, then binding was detected by HRP conjugated F(ab')<sub>2</sub> goat anti human IgG F(ab')<sub>2</sub> specific secondary antibody. After incubation with the secondary antibody for approximately 45 minutes, the plate was developed using a TMB substrate. After 5 minutes incubation, the reaction was stopped by 1% H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. The OD<sub>450 nm</sub> was read by SOFTmax program. Between each step, the plates were washed 3 times with PBS/0.1% Tween20. Plates were blocked by 0.5% BSA in PBS/0.1% Tween 20 for 30 mins at room temperature before adding soluble FcγRIIb-Fc.

[00376] *Results:* The results of the ELISA assays are depicted in FIG. 2, which indicate that the hu2B6HC/ch2B6LC mAb bound to the receptor with similar affinity as the ch2B6HC/ch2B6LC mAb.

[00377] FACS analysis was then performed to measure the binding of the mAbs to Daudi cells.

[00378] *Protocol for FACS analysis.* Approximately 10<sup>6</sup> Daudi cells were used for each antibody staining. Cells were washed once with PBS. Primary antibodies (Ch2B6, Hu2B6Hc/ch2B6Lc, human IgG1) were diluted into 0.5, 0.1, 0.02 μg/mL in PBS/1% BSA and 100 μL of diluted antibodies was transferred to the cells. After 30 mins incubation at 4°C, cells were washed once with 1 mL PBS/1% BSA. PE conjugated F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragment of goat anti human IgG Fc specific (Jackson ImmunoResearch, Inc.) was used as secondary antibody at 1:1000 dilution. After 30 mins incubation at 4°C, cells were washed once with 1 mL PBS/1% BSA. The cells were then resuspended in 500 μL of PBS/1% BSA and subjected to be FACS analysis.

[00379] *Results:* The results indicate that hu2B6HC/ch2B6LC mAb binds to this human B cell tumor line with the same affinity as the chimeric mAb (Table 6).

Primary Antibody	Concentration (µg/ml)	Mean Fluorescence
Human IgG1	0.5	9.49
	0.1	N/A
	0.02	N/A
Ch2B6	0.5	647.48
	0.1	511.85
	0.02	172.68
Hu2B6HC/Ch2B6Lc	0.5	648.99
	0.1	546.46
	0.02	196.93

**[00380]** *Experiment 2:* Transfections of HEK-293 cells were performed using the following combinations: hu2B6HC/hu2B6LC, hu2B6HC/ch2B6LC, ch2B6HC/hu2B6LC and ch2B6HC/ch2B6LC. After three days in culture the amount of human IgG expressed was quantitated by ELISA using the protocol described above. Binding to dimeric soluble FcγRIIb-Fc was then determined by ELISA. The results of this experiment, depicted in FIG. 3, indicated that all of the mAbs bound to the receptor with similar affinity. FACS analysis was then performed using the protocol described above to measure the binding of the mAbs to Daudi cells (Table 7). The results indicate that hu2B6HC/hu2B6LC mAb binds to this human B cell tumor line with the same affinity as the ch2B6 mAb.

**[00381]** **Table 7**

Primary Antibody	Concentration (ug/ml)	Mean Fluorescence
Human IgG1	0.5	6.07
	0.1	N/A
	0.02	N/A
Ch2B6	0.5	551.52
	0.1	514.69
	0.02	168.17
Hu2B6	0.5	628.82
	0.1	618.13
	0.02	228.74

### **6.3 GENERATION, EXPRESSION AND BINDING OF HU2B6LC VARIANTS.**

**[00382]** There is a consensus sequence of N-glycosylation site (Asn-Xaa-Ser/Thr) in the Hu2B6LC CDR2 region (Asn<sub>50</sub>-Val-Ser). To eliminate the glycosylation at residue 50 and thus limit potential variation in production as well as potential immunogenicity in a pharmaceutical application, other amino acids were substituted at the position 50 using site-directed mutagenesis (Stratagene kit). Two different versions of Hu2B6LC were generated,

Hu2B6LC-N50Y, Hu2B6LC-N50Y, V51A. These amino acids were chosen because Tyrosine is the human acceptor residue at CDRL2 position 50 and Alanine is the residue at CDRL2 position 51 in the human germline gene segment.

[00383] Transfections of HEK-293 cells were performed using the following combinations: hu2B6HC/hu2B6LC; hu2B6HC/hu2B6LC(N50Y); hu2B6HC/hu2B6LC(N50Y,V51A); ch2B6HC/ch2B6LC. After three days in culture the amount of human IgG expressed was quantitated by an ELISA assay, using the method described above. Binding to dimeric soluble FcγRIIb-Fc was determined by ELISA assay. The results of this experiment, depicted in FIG. 4, indicated that all of the mAbs bound to the receptor with similar affinity. FACS analysis was then performed to measure the binding of the mAbs to Daudi cells (Table 8). The results demonstrate that the two variants of hu2B6LC/hu2B6HC mAbs bind to this human B cell tumor line with the same affinity as the ch2B6 mAb.

[00384] Table 8

Primary Antibody	Concentration (μg/ml)	Mean Fluorescence
Human IgG1	0.5	1.23
	0.1	N/A
	0.02	N/A
Ch2B6	0.5	192.88
	0.1	141.01
	0.02	45.59
Hu2B6	0.5	201.69
	0.1	174.37
	0.02	58.65
Hu2B6 N50Y	0.5	191.16
	0.1	134.56
	0.02	40.14
Hu2B6N50Y,V51A	0.5	167.16
	0.1	133.83
	0.02	45.95

#### 6.4 BINDING OF MABS TO FcγRIIA

[00385] *Protocol for ELISA assay:* 100 ng/well of soluble FcγIIA in carbonate buffer was coated on 96-well Maxisorp plates at 4°C overnight. A serial of two-fold dilution of conditioned medium of Ch2B6; hu2B6HC/hu2B6LC; hu2B6HC/hu2B6LC(N50Y); hu2B6HC/hu2B6LC(N50Y,V51A); and purified IV.3 starting from 25ng/well was added to the each well. The plate was incubated at room temperature for 1 hour. The binding was detected by HRP conjugated F(ab')<sub>2</sub> goat anti human IgG F(ab')<sub>2</sub> specific secondary antibody for Ch2B6 and all hu2B6 samples and HRP conjugated F(ab')<sub>2</sub> goat anti mouse IgG (H+L)

secondary antibody for 1V.1.3. After incubation with the secondary antibody for approximately 45 minutes, the plate was developed using a TMB substrate. After 5 mins incubation, the reaction was stopped by 1% H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. The OD<sub>450 nm</sub> was ready by SOFTmax program. Between each step, the plates were washed 3 times with PBS/0.1% Tween 20. The plates were blocked by 0.5%BSA in PBS/0.1% Tween 20 for 30 mins at room temperature before adding the serial diluted antibodies.

[00386] *Results:* These data show that the humanized 2B6 antibody did not lose its ability to selectively bind CD32B during the humanization process (FIG. 5). In summary IV.3 (a murine Mab against FcγIIA) binds FcγIIA while chimeric and humanized 2B6 does not.

[00387] The present invention is not to be limited in scope by the specific embodiments described which are intended as single illustrations of individual aspects of the invention, and functionally equivalent methods and components are within the scope of the invention. Indeed, various modifications of the invention, in addition to those shown and described herein will become apparent to those skilled in the art from the foregoing description and accompanying drawings. Such modifications are intended to fall within the scope of the appended claims.

[00388] Various references are cited herein, the disclosure of which are incorporated by reference in their entirety.

- 142.1-

International Application No: PCT/ /

**MICROORGANISMS**Optional Sheet in connection with the microorganism referred to on page \_\_\_\_\_, lines \_\_\_\_\_ of the description <sup>1</sup>**A. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT<sup>1</sup>**Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet <sup>3</sup>Name of depositary institution <sup>4</sup>

American Type Culture Collection

Address of depositary institution (including postal code and country) <sup>4</sup>10801 University Blvd.  
Manassas, VA 20110-2209  
USDate of deposit <sup>5</sup> August 13, 2002Accession Number <sup>6</sup> PTA-4591**B. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS<sup>7</sup>** (leave blank if not applicable). This information is continued on a separate attached sheet**C. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH INDICATIONS ARE MADE<sup>8</sup>** (if the indications are not all designated States)**D. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATIONS<sup>9</sup>** (leave blank if not applicable)

The indications listed below will be submitted to the International Bureau later 9 (Specify the general nature of the indications e.g., "Accession Number of Deposit")

E. ☐ This sheet was received with the International application when filed (to be checked by the receiving Office)

(Authorized Officer)

☐ The date of receipt (from the applicant) by the International Bureau <sup>10</sup>

was

(Authorized Officer)



- 142.2

International Application No: PCT/ /

Form PCT/RO/134 (cont.)

*American Type Culture Collection*10801 University Blvd.,  
Manassas, VA 20110-2209  
USAccession No.Date of Deposit

PTA-4592

August 2, 2002

PTA-5958

May 7, 2004

PTA-5959

May 7, 2004

PTA-5960

May 7, 2004

PTA-5961

May 7, 2004

PTA-5962

May 7, 2004

PTA-5963

May 7, 2004

PTA-5964

May 7, 2004

**CLAIMS**

1. A humanized antibody having an amino acid sequence that comprises CDRs from a monoclonal antibody which specifically binds the extracellular domain of native human FcγRIIB with a greater affinity than said antibody binds the extracellular domain of native human FcγRIIA.
2. The humanized antibody of claim 1, wherein the antibody comprises CDRs from monoclonal antibody 2B6 or 3H7.
3. The humanized antibody of claim 1, wherein the antibody comprises CDRs from monoclonal antibody ID5, 2E1, 2H9, 2D11, or 1F2.
4. The humanized antibody of claim 1, wherein the antibody comprises a humanized variable region having a heavy chain region and a light region, said heavy chain region having an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO. 24 or SEQ ID NO. 37 and said light chain region having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO. 18, SEQ ID NO. 20, SEQ ID NO. 22 or SEQ ID NO. 46.
5. The humanized antibody of claim 1, wherein the antibody comprises a VH CDR1 having an amino acid of SEQ ID NO. 1 or SEQ ID NO. 29, a VH CDR2 having an amino acid of SEQ ID NO. 2 or SEQ ID NO. 30, and a VH CDR3 having an amino acid of SEQ ID NO. 3 or SEQ ID NO. 31.
6. The humanized antibody of claim 1, wherein the antibody comprises a VL CDR1 having an amino acid of SEQ ID NO. 8 or SEQ ID NO. 38, a VL CDR2 having an amino acid of SEQ ID NO. 9, SEQ ID NO. 10, SEQ ID NO. 11 or 39, and a VL CDR3 having an amino acid of SEQ ID NO. 12 or SEQ ID NO. 40.
7. The humanized antibody of claim 1 comprising a variant CDR region, wherein the variant CDR region comprises at least one amino acid modification in VL CDR2.
8. The humanized antibody of claim 7, wherein the at least one amino acid modification comprises a substitution at position 50 with tyrosine.
9. The humanized antibody of claim 7, wherein the at least one amino acid modification comprises a substitution at position 51 with alanine.

10:11:36 The humanized antibody of any of claims 1-9, wherein the antibody contains no amino acid modification in the framework region.

11. The antibody fragment of claim 1, wherein said fragment is a F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragment or a F(ab) fragment.
12. The antibody of claim 1, wherein said antibody is a single chain antibody.
13. The antibody of claim 1, wherein said antibody is operably linked to a heterologous polypeptide.
14. The antibody of claim 1, wherein said antibody is conjugated to a therapeutic agent.
15. The antibody of claim 14, wherein said therapeutic agent is a cytotoxin.
16. The antibody of claim 1 which blocks binding of an Ig-Fc to FcγRIIB.
17. The antibody of claim 1, wherein said antibody reduces tumor growth more effectively than Rituxin.
18. An isolated nucleic acid comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding a heavy chain or a light chain of the antibody or fragment thereof of claim 1.
19. A vector comprising the nucleic acid molecule of claim 18.
20. A vector comprising a first nucleic acid molecule encoding a heavy chain and a second nucleic acid molecule encoding a light chain, said heavy chain and light chain being of the antibody or fragment thereof of claim 1.
21. The vector of claim 19 which is an expression vector.
22. A host cell containing the vector of claim 19.
23. A host cell containing a first nucleic acid operably linked to a heterologous promoter and a second nucleic acid operably linked to the same or a different heterologous promoter, said first nucleic acid and second nucleic acid encoding a heavy chain and a light chain, respectively, of the antibody of claim 1.
24. A method of treating cancer in a patient having a cancer characterized by a cancer antigen, said method comprising administering to said patient a therapeutically effective

amount of the humanized antibody of any of claims 1-9, and an antibody that specifically binds said cancer antigen and is cytotoxic.

25. The method of claim 24, wherein said cancer is breast, ovarian, prostate, cervical or pancreatic cancer.

26. The method of claim 24, wherein said cytotoxic antibody is trastuzumab, rituximab, IC14, edrecolomab, cetuximab, VITAXIN™, Campath 1H/LDP-03, epratuzumab, or ZEVLIN™.

27. The method of claim 24, wherein said cancer antigen is MAGE-1, MAGE-3, BAGE, GAGE-1, GAGE-2, N-acetylglucosaminyltransferase, p15, beta-catenin, MUM-1, CDK4, HER-2/neu, human papillomavirus-E6, human papillomavirus-E7, or MUC-1.

28. The method of claim 24, wherein said cancer antigen is a breast, ovarian, prostate, cervical, or pancreatic carcinoma antigen.

29. The method of claim 24 further comprising the administration of one or more additional cancer therapies.

30. The method of claim 29, wherein said additional cancer therapy is selected from the group consisting of chemotherapy, immunotherapy, radiation therapy, hormonal therapy, or surgery.

31. The method of claim 24, wherein said patient is human.

32. A pharmaceutical composition comprising (i) a therapeutically effective amount of the humanized antibody of any of claims 1-9; (ii) a cytotoxic antibody that specifically binds a cancer antigen; and (iii) a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

33. A method of treating an autoimmune disorder in a patient in need thereof, said method comprising administering to said patient a therapeutically effective amount of the humanized antibody of any of claims 1-9.

34. The method of claim 33, wherein said autoimmune disorder is rheumatoid arthritis, psoriatic arthritis, ankylosing spondylitis, Rieter's Syndrome, psoriasis, or lupus erythematosus.

35. The method of claim 33 further comprising administering to said patient a therapeutically effective amount one or more anti-inflammatory agents.

36. The method of claim 33 further comprising administering to said patient a therapeutically effective amount one or more immunomodulatory agents.

37. The method of claim 33, wherein at least one immunomodulatory agent is a small organic molecule.

38. The method of claim 37, wherein the small organic molecule is methotrexate, leflunomide, cyclophosphamide, cyclosporin A, FK506, mycophenolate mofetil, rapamycin, mizoribine, deoxyspergualin, brequinar, malonitrolamide, steroid, or corticosteroid.

39. The method of claim 35, wherein at least one anti-inflammatory agent is a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug.

40. The method of claim 39, wherein the non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug is aspirin, ibuprofen, diclofenac, nabumetone, naproxen, or ketoprofen.

41. A method for treating or preventing an IgE-mediated allergic disorder in a patient in need thereof, comprising administering to said patient a therapeutically effective amount of of the humanized antibody of any of claims 1-9.

42. The method of claim 41, wherein said IgE-mediated allergic disorder is asthma, allergic rhinitis, gastrointestinal allergies, eosinophilia, conjunctivitis, or glomerular nephritis.

43. A method of enhancing an antibody mediated cytotoxic effect in a subject being treated with a cytotoxic antibody, said method comprising administering to said patient the humanized antibody of any of claims 1-9 in an amount sufficient to enhance the cytotoxic effect of said cytotoxic antibody.

44. A method of diagnosis of an autoimmune disease in a subject comprising:

- (a) contacting a biological sample from said subject with an effective amount of the humanized antibody of any of claims 1-9; and
- (b) detecting binding of said antibody,

wherein detection of said detectable marker above a background or standard level indicates that said subject has an autoimmune disease.

45. The method of claim 44, wherein said detectable marker is a chemiluminescent, enzymatic, fluorescent, or radioactive label.

46. ~~A method of enhancing~~ an immune response to a vaccine composition in a subject, said method comprising administering to said subject the humanized antibody of any of claims 1-9, and a vaccine composition, said humanized antibody being administered in an amount effective to enhance the immune response to said vaccine composition in said subject.

47. A method of treating cancer in a patient having a cancer characterized by a cancer antigen, said method comprising administering to said patient a therapeutically effective amount of the humanized antibody of any of claims 1-9, wherein the administered antibody reduces the population of cancer cells expressing FcγRIIB.

48. A method of treating cancer in a patient having a cancer characterized by a cancer antigen, said method comprising administering to said patient a therapeutically effective amount of the humanized antibody of any of claims 1-9, wherein the administered antibody eliminates cancer cells expressing FcγRIIB.

FIG. 1A

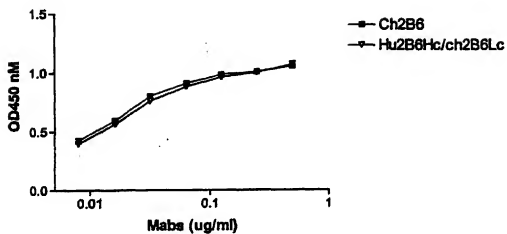
	0		3	3
	1		1	6
Mu2B6VH	QVQLQQPVTELV	PGASV	MLSCASDYPPT	NYWIH WVKORPCQGLEWIG
Hu2B6VH-1	-----V-SGA-VKK-----KV-----G-T-----			-----R-A-----M-
VH1-18	-----V-SGA-VKK-----KV-----G-T-----		S-G-S	-----R-A-----M-
		FR1	CDR1	FR2
	5		6	
	0		6	
Mu2B6VH	VIDPSDTYPN	YNKKFKG	KATLTVVVSSSTAY	MLSSLTSDSAVYYCAR
Hu2B6VH-1	-----RV-M-TDT-T-----E-R--R-----T-----			
VH1-18	W-SAYNGNT--AQ-LQ-	RV-M-TDT-T-----E-R--R-----T-----		
		CDR2	FR3	
		1		
	9	0		
	5	3		
Mu2B6VH	NGDSDYYSGMDY	WGQGTISVTSS		
Hu2B6VH-1	-----Y-----V-----T-----			
HuJH6	-----Y-----V-----T-----			
		CDR3	FR4	

FIG. 1B

	0		2	3
	1		4	5
Mu2B6VL	DILLTQSPAILSV	SPGERVSFSC	RTSQSIGTNIH	WYQORTNGFPRLLIK
Hu2B6VL-1	E-V-----DFQ--T-K-K-TIT-----			-----KPDQS-K-----
Hu2B6VL-2	E-V-----DFQ--T-K-K-TIT-----			-----KPDQS-K-----
Hu2B6VL-3	E-V-----DFQ--T-K-K-TIT-----			-----KPDQS-K-----
VK-A26	E-V-----DFQ--T-K-K-TIT-----	A-----SSL-----		-----KPDQS-K-----
		FR1	CDR1	FR2
	5	5		
	0	7		
Mu2B6VL	NVSESI	GIPSRFSGSGSGTD	FILSINSVESEDIADYYC	
Hu2B6VL-1	-----V-----T-T-----L-A--A-T-----			
Hu2B6VL-2	Y-----V-----T-T-----L-A--A-T-----			
Hu2B6VL-3	YA-----V-----T-T-----L-A--A-T-----			
VK-A26	YA-Q-F--V-----T-T-----L-A--A-T-----			
		CDR2	FR3	
	8	9		
	9	8		
Mu2B6VL	QQSNTWPPT	FGGGTKLEIK		
Hu2B6VL-1	-----V-----			
Hu2B6VL-2	-----V-----			
Hu2B6VL-3	-----V-----			
VK-A26	H-SSL-			
HuJK4	L-----V-----			
		CDR3	FR4	

**FIG. 2**

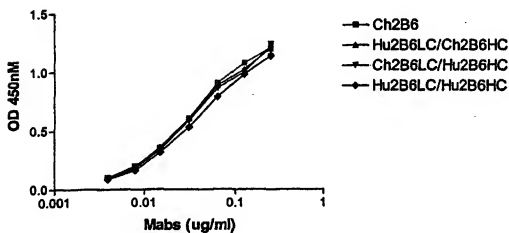
**BINDING OF hu2B6HC/ch2B6LC mAb AND ch2B6 mAb  
TO FcγRIIB**

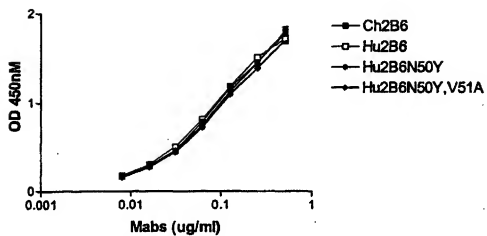


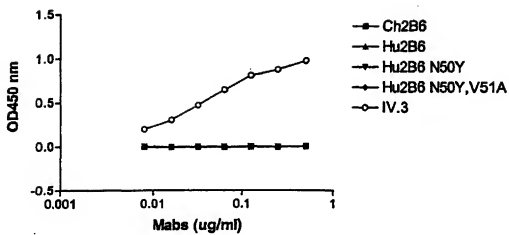


**FIG. 3**

**BINDING OF hu2B6LC/ch2B6HC mAb,  
ch2B6LC/hu2B6HC, AND ch2B6 mAb TO FcγRIIB**



**FIG. 4****BINDING OF hu2B6 VARIANTS TO FcγRIIB**

**Fig. 5****BINDING OF hu2B6 VARIANTS TO FcγRIIA**

## SEQUENCE LISTING

<110> MacroGenics, Inc.  
 <120> HUMANIZED FcγmARIIB-SPECIFIC ANTIBODIES AND METHODS OF USE THEREOF  
 <130> 11183-018-228  
 <140>  
 <141>  
 <150> 60/582,043  
 <151> 2004-06-21  
 <150> 60/569,882  
 <151> 2004-05-10  
 <160> 58  
 <170> FastSEQ for Windows Version 4.0  
 <210> 1  
 <211> 5  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Artificial sequence  
 <220>  
 <223> 2B6 Heavy chain variable region - CDR1  
 <400> 1  
 Asn Tyr Trp Ile His  
 1 5  
 <210> 2  
 <211> 17  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Artificial sequence  
 <220>  
 <223> 2B6 Heavy chain variable region - CDR2  
 <400> 2  
 Val Ile Asp Pro Ser Asp Thr Tyr Pro Asn Tyr Asn Lys Lys Phe Lys  
 1 5 10 15  
 Gly  
 <210> 3  
 <211> 12  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Artificial sequence  
 <220>  
 <223> 2B6 Heavy chain variable region - CDR3  
 <400> 3  
 Asn Gly Asp Ser Asp Tyr Tyr Ser Gly Met Asp Tyr  
 1 5 10

<210> 4  
 <211> 30  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<220>  
 <223> Framework sequence from human germline VH1-18 and JH6 - FR1

<400> 4  
 Gln Val Gln Leu Val Gln Ser Gly Ala Glu Val Lys Lys Pro Gly Ala  
 1 5 10 15  
 Ser Val Lys Val Ser Cys Lys Ala Ser Gly Tyr Thr Phe Thr  
 20 25 30

<210> 5  
 <211> 14  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<220>  
 <223> Framework sequence from human germline VH1-18 and JH6 - FR2

<400> 5  
 Trp Val Arg Gln Ala Pro Gly Gln Gly Leu Glu Trp Met Gly  
 1 5 10

<210> 6  
 <211> 32  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<220>  
 <223> Framework sequence from human germline VH1-18 and JH6 - FR3

<400> 6  
 Arg Val Thr Met Thr Thr Asp Thr Ser Thr Ser Thr Ala Tyr Met Glu  
 1 5 10 15  
 Leu Arg Ser Leu Arg Ser Asp Asp Thr Ala Val Tyr Tyr Cys Ala Arg  
 20 25 30

<210> 7  
 <211> 11  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<220>  
 <223> Framework sequence from human germline VH1-18 and JH6 - FR4

<400> 7  
 Trp Gly Gln Gly Thr Thr Val Thr Val Ser Ser  
 1 5 10

<210> 8  
 <211> 11  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Artificial sequence

<220>  
<223> 2B6 Light chain variable region - CDR1

<400> 8  
Arg Thr Ser Gln Ser Ile Gly Thr Asn Ile His  
1 5 10

<210> 9  
<211> 7  
<212> PRT  
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>  
<223> 2B6 Light chain variable region - CDR2

<400> 9  
Asn Val Ser Glu Ser Ile Ser  
1 5

<210> 10  
<211> 7  
<212> PRT  
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>  
<223> 2B6 Light chain variable region - CDR2

<400> 10  
Tyr Val Ser Glu Ser Ile Ser  
1 5

<210> 11  
<211> 7  
<212> PRT  
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>  
<223> 2B6 Light chain variable region - CDR2

<400> 11  
Tyr Ala Ser Glu Ser Ile Ser  
1 5

<210> 12  
<211> 9  
<212> PRT  
<213> Artificial sequence

<220>  
<223> 2B6 Light chain variable region - CDR3

<400> 12  
Gln Gln Ser Asn Thr Trp Pro Phe Thr  
1 5

<210> 13  
 <211> 23  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<220>  
 <223> Framework sequence from human germline VK-A26 and JK4 - FR1  
 <400> 13

Glu	Ile	Val	Leu	Thr	Gln	Ser	Pro	Asp	Phe	Gln	Ser	Val	Thr	Pro	Lys
1				5					10					15	
Glu	Lys	Val	Thr	Ile	Thr	Cys									
				20											

<210> 14  
 <211> 15  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<220>  
 <223> Framework sequence from human germline VK-A26 and JK4 - FR2  
 <400> 14

Trp	Tyr	Gln	Gln	Lys	Pro	Asp	Gln	Ser	Pro	Lys	Leu	Leu	Ile	Lys
1				5					10					15

<210> 15  
 <211> 32  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<220>  
 <223> Framework sequence from human germline VK-A26 and JK4 - FR3

<400> 15

Gly	Val	Pro	Ser	Arg	Phe	Ser	Gly	Ser	Gly	Ser	Gly	Thr	Asp	Phe	Thr
1				5					10					15	
Leu	Thr	Ile	Asn	Ser	Leu	Glu	Ala	Glu	Asp	Ala	Ala	Thr	Tyr	Tyr	Cys
			20					25					30		

<210> 16  
 <211> 10  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<220>  
 <223> Framework sequence from human germline VK-A26 and JK4 - FR4

<400> 16

Phe	Gly	Gly	Gly	Thr	Lys	Val	Glu	Ile	Lys
1				5					10

<210> 17  
 <211> 321  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Humanized 2B6 light chain variable region - Hu2B6VL-1

&lt;400&gt; 17

```

gaaattgtgc tgactcagtc tccagacttt cagtctgtga ctccaaagga gaaagtcacc 60
atcacctgca ggaccagtcga gacgattggc acaaacatac actggtacca gcagaaacca 120
gatcagtcctc caaagctcct catcaagaat gtttctgagt ctatctctgg agtcccacgc 180
aggttcagtg gcagtggtgc tgggacagat ttcaccctca ccatcaatag cctggaagct 240
gaagatgctg caacgtatta ctgtcaacaa agtaatacct ggccgttcac gttcggcgga 300
gggaccaagg tggagatcaa a

```

&lt;210&gt; 18

&lt;211&gt; 107

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Artificial sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Humanized 2B6 light chain variable region - Hu2B6VL-1

&lt;400&gt; 18

```

Glu Ile Val Leu Thr Gln Ser Pro Asp Phe Gln Ser Val Thr Pro Lys
 1           5           10           15
Glu Lys Val Thr Ile Thr Cys Arg Thr Ser Gln Ser Ile Gly Thr Asn
          20           25           30
Ile His Trp Tyr Gln Gln Lys Pro Asp Gln Ser Pro Lys Leu Leu Ile
          35           40           45
Lys Asn Val Ser Glu Ser Ile Ser Gly Val Pro Ser Arg Phe Ser Gly
          50           55           60
Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Asp Phe Thr Leu Thr Ile Asn Ser Leu Glu Ala
          65           70           75           80
Glu Asp Ala Ala Thr Tyr Tyr Cys Gln Gln Ser Asn Thr Trp Pro Phe
          85           90           95
Thr Phe Gly Gly Gly Thr Lys Val Glu Ile Lys
          100          105

```

&lt;210&gt; 19

&lt;211&gt; 321

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Humanized 2B6 light chain variable region - Hu2B6VL-2

&lt;400&gt; 19

```

gaaattgtgc tgactcagtc tccagacttt cagtctgtga ctccaaagga gaaagtcacc 60
atcacctgca ggaccagtcga gacgattggc acaaacatac actggtacca gcagaaacca 120
gatcagtcctc caaagctcct catcaagtat gtttctgagt ctatctctgg agtcccacgc 180
aggttcagtg gcagtggtgc tgggacagat ttcaccctca ccatcaatag cctggaagct 240
gaagatgctg caacgtatta ctgtcaacaa agtaatacct ggccgttcac gttcggcgga 300
gggaccaagg tggagatcaa a

```

&lt;210&gt; 20

&lt;211&gt; 107

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Artificial sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Humanized 2B6 light chain variable region - Hu2B6VL-2



&lt;400&gt; 20

Glu Ile Val Leu Thr Gln Ser Pro Asp Phe Gln Ser Val Thr Pro Lys  
 1 5 10 15  
 Glu Lys Val Thr Ile Thr Cys Arg Thr Ser Gln Ser Ile Gly Thr Asn  
 20 25 30  
 Ile His Trp Tyr Gln Gln Lys Pro Asp Gln Ser Pro Lys Leu Leu Ile  
 35 40 45  
 Lys Tyr Val Ser Glu Ser Ile Ser Gly Val Pro Ser Arg Phe Ser Gly  
 50 55 60  
 Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Asp Phe Thr Leu Thr Ile Asn Ser Leu Glu Ala  
 65 70 75 80  
 Glu Asp Ala Ala Thr Tyr Tyr Cys Gln Gln Ser Asn Thr Trp Pro Phe  
 85 90 95  
 Thr Phe Gly Gly Gly Thr Lys Val Glu Ile Lys  
 100 105

&lt;210&gt; 21

&lt;211&gt; 321

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Humanized 2B6 light chain variable region - Hu2B6VL-3

&lt;400&gt; 21

gaaattgtgc tgactcagtc tccagacttt cagtcgtgtga ctccaaagga gaaagtcacc 60  
 atcactgtca ggaccagtca gagcattggc acaaacatac actggtacca gcagaaacca 120  
 gatcagtcctc caaagctcct catcaagtat gcttcctgagt ctatctctgg agtccatcg 180  
 aggttcagtg cgactggatc tgggacagat ttaccctcca ccatcaatag cctggaagct 240  
 gaagatgctg caacgtatta ctgtcaacaa agtaatacct ggccggtcac gttcggcgga 300  
 gggaccaagg tggagatcaa a 321

&lt;210&gt; 22

&lt;211&gt; 107

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Artificial sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Humanized 2B6 light chain variable region - Hu2B6VL-3

&lt;400&gt; 22

Glu Ile Val Leu Thr Gln Ser Pro Asp Phe Gln Ser Val Thr Pro Lys  
 1 5 10 15  
 Glu Lys Val Thr Ile Thr Cys Arg Thr Ser Gln Ser Ile Gly Thr Asn  
 20 25 30  
 Ile His Trp Tyr Gln Gln Lys Pro Asp Gln Ser Pro Lys Leu Leu Ile  
 35 40 45  
 Lys Tyr Ala Ser Glu Ser Ile Ser Gly Val Pro Ser Arg Phe Ser Gly  
 50 55 60  
 Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Asp Phe Thr Leu Thr Ile Asn Ser Leu Glu Ala  
 65 70 75 80  
 Glu Asp Ala Ala Thr Tyr Tyr Cys Gln Gln Ser Asn Thr Trp Pro Phe  
 85 90 95  
 Thr Phe Gly Gly Gly Thr Lys Val Glu Ile Lys  
 100 105

&lt;210&gt; 23

<211> 363  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial sequence

<220>  
 <223> Humanized heavy chain variable region - Hu2B6VH-1

<400> 23  
 caggttcagc tgggtcagtc tggagctgag gtgaagaagc ctggggcctc agtgaaggtc 60  
 tctgtcaagg ctcttggtta cacccttacc aactactgga tacactgggt gcgacaggcc 120  
 cctgtgacaag ggcttgagtg gatggggagtg attgactctt ctgatactta tccaaattac 180  
 aataaaaaagt tcaaggggcag agtcaccatg accacagaca catccacgag cacagcctac 240  
 atggagctga ggagcctgag atctgacgac acggccgtgt attactgtgc gagaaacggt 300  
 gattccgatt attactctgg tatggactac tgggggcaag ggaccacggt caccgtctcc 360  
 tca 363

<210> 24  
 <211> 121  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Artificial sequence

<220>  
 <223> Humanized heavy chain variable region

<400> 24  
 Gln Val Gln Leu Val Gln Ser Gly Ala Glu Val Lys Lys Pro Gly Ala  
 1 5 10 15  
 Ser Val Lys Val Ser Cys Lys Ala Ser Gly Tyr Thr Phe Thr Asn Tyr  
 20 25 30  
 Trp Ile His Trp Val Arg Gln Ala Pro Gly Gln Gly Leu Glu Trp Met  
 35 40 45  
 Gly Val Ile Asp Pro Ser Asp Thr Tyr Pro Asn Tyr Asn Lys Lys Phe  
 50 55 60  
 Lys Gly Arg Val Thr Met Thr Thr Asp Thr Ser Thr Ala Tyr Cys  
 65 70 75 80  
 Met Glu Leu Arg Ser Leu Arg Ser Asp Asp Thr Ala Val Tyr Tyr Cys  
 85 90 95  
 Ala Arg Asn Gly Asp Ser Asp Tyr Tyr Ser Gly Met Asp Tyr Trp Gly  
 100 105 110  
 Gln Gly Thr Thr Val Thr Val Ser Ser  
 115 120

<210> 25  
 <211> 321  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> mus sp.

<220>  
 <223> Mouse 2B6 light chain variable region

<400> 25  
 gacatcttgc tgactcagtc tccagccatc ctgtctgtga gtccaggaga gagagtcagt 60  
 ttttctgtga ggaccagtc gagcattggc acaaacatcac actggtatca gcaaagaaca 120  
 aatggttttc caaggcttct cataaagaat gttctcgagt ctatctctgg gatcccttcc 180  
 aggtttagtg cgactggatc agggacagat tttattctta gcatcaacag tgtggagttc 240  
 gaagatatgg cagattatta ttgtcaacaa agtaataacct ggccgttcac gttcggaggg 300  
 gggaccaagc tggaaataaa a 321

&lt;210&gt; 26

&lt;211&gt; 107

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; mus sp.

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Mouse 2B6 light chain variable region

&lt;400&gt; 26

```

Asp Ile Leu Leu Thr Gln Ser Pro Ala Ile Leu Ser Val Ser Pro Gly
 1           5           10           15
Glu Arg Val Ser Phe Ser Cys Arg Thr Ser Gln Ser Ile Gly Thr Asn
 20           25           30
Ile His Trp Trp Gln Gln Arg Thr Asn Gly Phe Pro Arg Leu Leu Ile
 35           40           45
Lys Asn Val Ser Glu Ser Ile Ser Gly Ile Pro Ser Arg Phe Ser Gly
 50           55           60
Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Asp Phe Ile Leu Ser Ile Asn Ser Val Glu Ser
 65           70           75           80
Glu Asp Ile Ala Asp Tyr Tyr Cys Gln Gln Ser Asn Thr Trp Pro Phe
 85           90           95
Thr Phe Gly Gly Gly Thr Lys Leu Glu Ile Lys
100           105

```

&lt;210&gt; 27

&lt;211&gt; 363

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; mus sp.

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Mouse 2B6 heavy chain variable region

&lt;400&gt; 27

```

caggtccaat tgcagcagcc tgtgactgag ctggtgaggg cgggggcttc agtgatgttg 60
tctctgaagg ctcttgacta ccccttcacc aactactgga tacactgggt aaagcagagg 120
cctggacaag gcctggagtg gatcggagtg attgatcctt ctgatactta tccaaattac 180
aataaaaagt tcaaggggcaa ggccacattg actgtagtcg tatcctccag cacagcctac 240
atgcagctca gcagcctgac atctgacgat tctgcggtct attactgtgc aagaacgcgt 300
gattccgatt attactctgg tatggactac tgggggtcaag gaacctcagt caccgtctcc 360
tca
363

```

&lt;210&gt; 28

&lt;211&gt; 121

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; mus sp.

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Mouse 2B6 heavy chain variable region

&lt;400&gt; 28

```

Gln Val Gln Leu Gln Gln Pro Val Thr Glu Leu Val Arg Pro Gly Ala
 1           5           10           15
Ser Val Met Leu Ser Cys Lys Ala Ser Asp Tyr Pro Phe Thr Asn Tyr
 20           25           30
Trp Ile His Trp Val Lys Gln Arg Pro Gly Gln Gly Leu Glu Trp Ile
 35           40           45
Gly Val Ile Asp Pro Ser Asp Thr Tyr Pro Asn Tyr Asn Lys Lys Phe
 50           55           60

```

```

Lys Gly Lys Ala Thr Leu Thr Val Val Val Ser Ser Ser Thr Ala Tyr
65          70          75          80
Met Gln Leu Ser Ser Leu Thr Ser Asp Asp Ser Ala Val Tyr Tyr Cys
      85          90          95
Ala Arg Asn Gly Asp Ser Asp Tyr Tyr Ser Gly Met Asp Tyr Trp Gly
      100        105        110
Gln Gly Thr Ser Val Thr Val Ser Ser
      115          120

```

```

<210> 29
<211> 5
<212> PRT
<213> Artificial Sequence

```

```

<220>
<223> 3H7 Heavy Chian Variable region - CDR1

```

```

<400> 29
Asp Ala Trp Met Asp
1          5

```

```

<210> 30
<211> 19
<212> PRT
<213> Artificial Sequence

```

```

<220>
<223> 3H7 Heavy Chian Variable region - CDR2

```

```

<400> 30
Glu Ile Arg Asn Lys Ala Asn Asn Leu Ala Thr Tyr Tyr Ala Glu Ser
1          5          10          15
Val Lys Gly

```

```

<210> 31
<211> 6
<212> PRT
<213> Artificial Sequence

```

```

<220>
<223> 3H7 Heavy Chian Variable region - CDR3

```

```

<400> 31
Tyr Ser Pro Phe Ala Tyr
1          5

```

```

<210> 32
<211> 30
<212> PRT
<213> Artificial Sequence

```

```

<220>
<223> 3H7 Heavy Chian Variable region - FWR1

```

```

<400> 32

```

Glu Val Lys Phe Glu Glu Ser Gly Gly Gly Leu Val Gln Pro Gly Gly  
 1 5 10 15  
 Ser Met Lys Leu Ser Cys Ala Ala Ser Gly Phe Thr Phe Ser  
 20 25 30

<210> 33  
 <211> 14  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> 3H7 Heavy Chian Variable region - FWR2

<400> 33  
 Trp Val Arg Gln Gly Pro Glu Lys Gly Leu Glu Trp Val Ala  
 1 5 10

<210> 34  
 <211> 30  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> 3H7 Heavy Chian Variable region - FWR3

<400> 34  
 Arg Phe Thr Ile Pro Arg Asp Asp Ser Lys Ser Ser Val Tyr Leu His  
 1 5 10 15  
 Met Asn Ser Leu Arg Ala Glu Asp Thr Gly Ile Tyr Tyr Cys  
 20 25 30

<210> 35  
 <211> 11  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> 3H7 Heavy Chian Variable region - FWR4

<400> 35  
 Trp Gly Gln Gly Thr Leu Val Thr Val Ser Ala  
 1 5 10

<210> 36  
 <211> 345  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> mus sp.

<220>  
 <223> mouse 3H7 Heavy Chain Variable Region

<400> 36  
 gaagtgaagt ttgaggagtc tggaggaggc ttggtgcaac ctggaggatc catgaaactc 60  
 tcttgtctgc cctctggatt cacttttagt gacgcctgga tggactgggt ccgccagggt 120  
 ccagagaagg ggcttgagtg ggttgctgaa attagaaaca aagctaataa tcttgcaaca 180  
 tactatgctg agtctgtgaa agggagggtc accatcccaa gagatgattc caaaagtagt 240  
 gtctacctgc acatgaacag cttaagagct gaagacactg gcatttatta ctgttatagt 300

ccctttgctt actggggcca agggactctg gtcactgtct ctgca

345

&lt;210&gt; 37

&lt;211&gt; 115

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; mus sp.

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; mouse 3H7 Heavy Chain Variable Region

&lt;400&gt; 37

Glu	Val	Lys	Phe	Glu	Glu	Ser	Gly	Gly	Gly	Leu	Val	Gln	Pro	Gly	Gly
1				5					10					15	
Ser	Met	Lys	Leu	Ser	Cys	Ala	Ala	Ser	Gly	Phe	Thr	Phe	Ser	Asp	Ala
				20				25					30		
Trp	Met	Asp	Trp	Val	Arg	Gln	Gly	Pro	Glu	Lys	Gly	Leu	Glu	Trp	Val
			35				40					45			
Ala	Glu	Ile	Arg	Asn	Lys	Ala	Asn	Asn	Leu	Ala	Thr	Tyr	Tyr	Ala	Glu
			50			55				60					
Ser	Val	Lys	Gly	Arg	Phe	Thr	Ile	Pro	Arg	Asp	Asp	Ser	Lys	Ser	Ser
65				70					75					80	
Val	Tyr	Leu	His	Met	Asn	Ser	Leu	Arg	Ala	Glu	Asp	Thr	Gly	Ile	Tyr
			85					90				95			
Tyr	Cys	Tyr	Ser	Pro	Phe	Ala	Tyr	Trp	Gly	Gln	Gly	Thr	Leu	Val	Thr
			100					105					110		
Val	Ser	Ala													
			115												

&lt;210&gt; 38

&lt;211&gt; 11

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; 3H7 Light Chain Variable region - CDR1

&lt;400&gt; 38

Arg	Ala	Ser	Gln	Glu	Ile	Ser	Gly	Tyr	Leu	Ser
1				5					10	

&lt;210&gt; 39

&lt;211&gt; 7

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; 3H7 Light Chain Variable region - CDR2

&lt;400&gt; 39

Ala	Ala	Ser	Thr	Leu	Asp	Ser
1				5		

&lt;210&gt; 40

&lt;211&gt; 9

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

<223> 3H7 Light Chian Variable region - CDR3

<400> 40

Leu Gln Tyr Val Ser Tyr Pro Tyr Thr  
1 5

<210> 41

<211> 23

<212> PRT

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> 3H7 Light Chian Variable region - FWR1

<400> 41

Asp Ile Gln Met Thr Gln Ser Pro Ser Ser Leu Ser Ala Ser Leu Gly  
1 5 10 15  
Glu Arg Val Ser Leu Thr Cys  
20

<210> 42

<211> 15

<212> PRT

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> 3H7 Light Chian Variable region - FWR2

<400> 42

Trp Leu Gln Gln Lys Pro Asp Gly Thr Ile Arg Arg Leu Ile Tyr  
1 5 10 15

<210> 43

<211> 32

<212> PRT

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> 3H7 Light Chian Variable region - FWR3

<400> 43

Gly Val Pro Lys Arg Phe Ser Gly Ser Trp Ser Gly Ser Asp Tyr Ser  
1 5 10 15  
Leu Thr Ile Ser Ser Leu Glu Ser Glu Asp Phe Ala Asp Tyr Tyr Cys  
20 25 30

<210> 44

<211> 10

<212> PRT

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> 3H7 Light Chian Variable region - FWR4

<400> 44

Phe Gly Gly Gly Thr Lys Leu Glu Ile Lys  
1 5 10

<210> 45  
 <211> 321  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> mus sp.

<220>  
 <223> mouse 3H7 Light Chain Variable Region

<400> 45  
 gacatccaga tgaccagtc tccatcctcc ttatctgcct ctctgggaga aagagtcagt 60  
 ctccactgtc gggcaagtca ggaatttagt ggtacttta gctgggttca gcagaaacca 120  
 gatggaaacta ttgacgcct gatctacgcc gcattccactt tagattctgg tgtcccaaaa 180  
 aggttcagtg gcagttggtc tgggtcagat tattctctca ccatacagcag ccttgagctc 240  
 gaagattttg cagactatta ctgtctacaa tatgttagtt atccgtatac gttcggaggg 300  
 gggaccaagc tggaaataaa a 321

<210> 46  
 <211> 107  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> mus sp.

<220>  
 <223> mouse 3H7 Light Chain Variable Region

<400> 46  
 Asp Ile Gln Met Thr Gln Ser Pro Ser Ser Leu Ser Ala Ser Leu Gly  
 1 5 10 15  
 Glu Arg Val Ser Leu Thr Cys Arg Ala Ser Gln Glu Ile Ser Gly Tyr  
 20 25 30  
 Leu Ser Trp Leu Gln Gln Lys Pro Asp Gly Thr Ile Arg Arg Leu Ile  
 35 40 45  
 Tyr Ala Ala Ser Thr Leu Asp Ser Gly Val Pro Lys Arg Phe Ser Gly  
 50 55 60  
 Ser Trp Ser Gly Ser Asp Tyr Ser Leu Thr Ile Ser Ser Leu Glu Ser  
 65 70 75 80  
 Glu Asp Phe Ala Asp Tyr Tyr Cys Leu Gln Tyr Val Ser Tyr Pro Tyr  
 85 90 95  
 Thr Phe Gly Gly Gly Thr Lys Leu Glu Ile Lys  
 100 105

<210> 47  
 <211> 22  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> Primer - SJ15R

<400> 47  
 ggtcactgtc actggctcag gg

22

<210> 48  
 <211> 28  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence



<220>  
 <223> Primer - SJ16R  
  
 <400> 48  
 aggcggatcc aggggccagt ggatagac 28  
  
 <210> 49  
 <211> 26  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence  
  
 <220>  
 <223> Primer - SJ17R  
  
 <400> 49  
 gcacacgact gaggcacctc cagatg 26  
  
 <210> 50  
 <211> 34  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence  
  
 <220>  
 <223> Primer - SJ18R  
  
 <400> 50  
 cggcggatcc gatggatata gttggtgcag catc 34  
  
 <210> 51  
 <211> 9  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Artificial Sequence  
  
 <220>  
 <223> Fusion protein - partial sequence  
  
 <400> 51  
 Lys Lys Phe Ser Arg Ser Asp Pro Asn  
 1 5  
  
 <210> 52  
 <211> 9  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Artificial Sequence  
  
 <220>  
 <223> Fusion protein - partial sequence  
  
 <400> 52  
 Gln Lys Phe Ser Arg Leu Asp Pro Asn  
 1 5  
  
 <210> 53  
 <211> 9  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Fusion protein - partial sequence

<400> 53  
Gln Lys Phe Ser Arg Leu Asp Pro Thr  
1 5

<210> 54  
<211> 9  
<212> PRT  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Fusion protein - partial sequence

<400> 54  
Lys Lys Phe Ser Arg Leu Asp Pro Thr  
1 5

<210> 55  
<211> 9  
<212> PRT  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Fusion protein - partial sequence

<400> 55  
Gln Lys Phe Ser His Leu Asp Pro Thr  
1 5

<210> 56  
<211> 9  
<212> PRT  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Fusion protein - partial sequence

<400> 56  
Lys Lys Phe Ser His Leu Asp Pro Thr  
1 5

<210> 57  
<211> 5  
<212> PRT  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Fusion protein - partial sequence

<400> 57  
Ala Pro Ser Ser Ser  
1 5

<210> 58  
<211> 8  
<212> PRT  
<213> Artificial Sequence  
  
<220>  
<223> Fusion protein - partial sequence  
  
<400> 58  
Val Pro Ser Met Gly Ser Ser Ser  
1                    5